THE ITALIAN TVTOR

OR A NEW AND MOST COMPLEAT ITALIAN GRAMMER.

Containing above others a moſt compendious way to learne the Verbs, and rules of *Syntax*.

To which is annexed a diſplay of the monaſillable particles of the Language, by way of Alphabet.

As alſo, certaine Dialogues made up of Italianiſmes or neicities of the Language, with the Engliſh to them.

Studied and compiled with much time and labour, and now publiſhed for the ſpeede and eaſe of ſuch as deſire to attaine the perfection of the ſaid Language; with an Alphabet of primative and originall Italian words, underiveable from the *Latin*.

By Gio. Torriano, an Italian and profeſſor of the ſame within the City of *London*.

LONDON

Printed by *Tho: Paine*, and are to be ſold by *H. Robinſon*, at the ſigne of the *Three Pidgeons* in *Paules* Church-yard, 1640.

THE

ITALIAN TVTOR

OR A NEW

AND MOST COMPLEAT

ITALIAN GRAMMER.

Containing above others a most compendious way to learne the Verbs, and rules of *Syntax*.

To which is annexed a display of the monosillable particles of the Language, by way of Alphabet.

As also certaine Dialogues made up of Italianismes [illegible] with the English to them.

Studied and compiled with much time and labour, and [illegible] for the speedy [illegible] of such as desire to [illegible] the perfection of the said Language; [illegible] an Alphabet of primaeve and original Italian words, underiveable from the Latin.

By Gio. Torriano, [illegible] of the same within the City of *London*.

LONDON

[illegible] *Pa. Pubbe*, and [illegible] sold by *W. Robinson*, at the sieme of the *Three Pigeons* in *Tavis*. Church-yard, 1640.

Alla. Nobil^ma & Ecc^ma Dama, Madama ELIZABETA, Conteſſa di Kent. Vero ſpecchio d'Onore, Virtù, Nobiltà: Le cui dovitie ſingolari ſicome nelle altre lingue, così principalmente nella lingua Italiana fanno il compimento d'ogni perfettione.

TRoppo ſarei per ſcemar al zelo della mia divotione ſe non me ne veniſſi ad offerir queſt' altero parto della mia induſtria inanzi l'altare della ſua grandezza, facendone un ſacrificio a ſua Ecc^za. in augurio di queſt' anno nuovo. L'anno paſſato S. E. ſi degnò di accettar con lieta accoglienza il tributo della mia oſſervanza, hora ſpero che non ſarà per ributtar quella dell' anno preſente. Il mondo hormai ſà, che mediante la Nobilità del ſuo nome, la grandezza del ſuo grado, & il freggio delle ſue virtù, le mie prime fatiche hanno riceuto la loro prima luce & ancora vivono in quella, ſi che la ſupplico che ſi voglia degnar d'illuminar ancora queſte altre con gl'iſteſſi raggi, acciò poſſino vivere ſempremai tributarie a S. E. Così ſperando che gli miei prieghi habbiano a trovar ricapito nella ſua buona gratia, quì m' inchino al nome di S.E. Illma. pregando inſieme l'altiſſimo che voglia conſervar la ſua perſona, dandole tanti giorni felici quante le ha dato virtù & honori.

Di S. E. humiliſſimo ſervitore

GIO. TORRIANO.

Alla. Nobil.ma & Ecc.ma Dama, Madama

ELIZABETA, Contessa di Kent Vero specchio d'Onore, Virtù, Nobiltà: La cui devote singolari sicome nelle altre lingue, così principalmente nella lingua Italiana fanno il compimento d'ogni perfettione.

Troppo sarei per scemar al zelo della mia divotione se non me ne venissi ad offerir quest' altro parto della mia industria, mentre l'altare della sua grandezza, [illegible] a sua Nobiltà, in [illegible] quest' anno nuovo. L'anno passato N. E. si degnò di accettar con lieta accoglienza il tributo della mia osservanza, hora spero che non sarà per ributtar quella dell' anno presente. Il mondo hormai sà, che [illegible] la Nobiltà del suo [illegible] grandezza [illegible] sua grado, [illegible] le mie prime fatiche hanno ricevuto la loro prima luce ch' ancora vivono in quella, si che la supplico che si voglia degnar d'illuminar ancora queste altre con gl'istessi raggi, acciò possano [illegible] tributarie a S. E. Così sperando che gli miei [illegible] ricapito nella sua buona gratia, qui [illegible] S. E. Ill.ma, pregando insieme l'altissimo che voglia conservar la sua persona, dandole tanti giorni felici quante le ha dato virtù ch' honori.

Di S. E. humilissimo servitore

GIO. TORRIANO.

TO

THE RIGHT WORSHIPFVLL AND NOW MOST FLOVRISHING COMPANY OF

TVRKEY MARCHANTS.

THrice worthy Sirs: Of all the famous Companies of this Citie, none affecting the Italian Tongue ſo much as yours, and withall I ſtanding ingaged to none more then to yours, through many reſpects, I cold doe no leſſe then preſent you with theſe my weake indeavours, as an acknowledgement of what I owe to your goodneſſe. This is a booke which is intended for the good of all the Engliſh Nation, but eſpetially you who are in a continuall commerce with moſt parts of *Italy*, as well as *Turkey*, where the *Italian Tongue* is all in all. Yet miſtake me not, I intrude not ſo farre as to dedicate it ſo much to you who are ſeniors, whereby I ſhould inſtruct you, who are all-knowing in the language already; but to the end that the hopefull youth which is dayly traind up under your care whether your ſonnes or your ſervants might reape moſt benefit thereby, which doubtleſſe will the ſooner accrew unto them, if you ſhall vouchſafe to countenance it, and no further then it ſhall ſeeme to deſerve. I ſhall ſtand to your cenſure: Meane time hoping that you will be as willing to accept of it, as I am ambitious to preſent you with it; I reſt, wiſhing you all from above, all the increaſe of health, wealth, and happineſſe whatſoever

Your obſervant ſervant
to his power,

GIO: TORRIANO.

To the Courteous Reader.

Divers are the ends which induce men to ſtudy languages: ſome for their profit ſake to live by them, ſome for pleaſure to have a conceald knowledge in them by way of Cloſet reading, others for a kind of glory and oſtentation to be accounted a Linguiſt, and that by way of traveling through forraine Countreyes, and the like; all which are commendable intents, and may be furthered, (as farre as concernes the Italian Language) by theſe our labours. For I have publiſhed ſufficient rules of pronounciation, and next this Grammer ſo plaine as nothing can be more plaine, eaſie enough to be underſtood even by thoſe that have not the Latine tongue: Alſo for ſuch as are pretily inſighted already in the language, there are my Dialogues which conſiſt of moſt of the proprieties of our language, the which may bee underſtood by a good peruſuall of the Alphabet of Particles. Laſtly, there is an Alphabet of primitive and originall words which was once publiſhed before, but now I have reprinted it and mended it. It is moſt beneficiall for thoſe that underſtand the Latine; but not any way prejuditiall to any other if he will take the paines to get it without booke.

I have peruſed all the grammers that ever I could light on, and I have taken the beſt from the beſt of them, and ſometimes verbatim *where I ſaw a rule was ſet downe as it ſhould bee, there is but one truth, and a Grammarian is not unlike an hiſtorian, hee findes much of his matter made to his hand but the moulding and framing of things in a plaine way is that which is all in all. I dare almoſt ſay (but that I am loth to ſpeake ſo farre in mine owne behalfe) that all the Grammers that hetherto have beene publiſhed are virtually contained in this one. I have done the beſt to avoid totologies, and that there ſhould not bee a precept or obſervation more nice and curious then profitable and neceſſary. The extreme want of ſuch a Grammer, (no books being extant to that effect, but ſuch as are deficient & unpurchaſable either for love or money) And withall the importunate deſire of ſuch as have beene my Schollers and others that would*

bee

bee, have challenged these my labours in this nature, and indeed my thankefulnesse to the English nation for much of my education and breeding was indebted no lesse: I make no question but there will be some pickthanks acensuring what they doe not understand, but I scorne to inveigh against them as some doe, which doth but sett them the more a barking, I passe quietly along and not minde them; Its you that are Judicious, and courteous withall whom I study to please, and if I shall have so done, I shall have pleased my selfe, for my pleasure is altogether subordinate to yours. Accept of these my endeavours and you shall still find me what I subscribe my selfe your welwiller

GIO: TORRIANO.

A ſhort Table, containing the moſt uſuall and hard words in the *Italian Tongue*, being altogether, or almoſt meerly *Italian*, underivable from any other *Language*, eſpecially the *Latin*; ſingularly uſefull and neceſſary for thoſe that underſtand the *Latin*: for poſſeſſing their memory with thoſe words, they may underſtand almoſt all words in *Italian*.

A

A, *to, vnto, to the. Look in our particles.*

Abbagliare, *to blinde, to dazle, to dimme.*

Abbracciare, *to embrace.*

Abbrugiare, Abbruſciare, *to burne.*

Accade, *hapneth.*

Acceſo, *inflamed, kindled.*

Acciò, *to the end that, to that purpoſe.*

Acciochè, *to the end that, leaſt that.*

Accõciare, *to mend, to prepare.*

Accorgere, *to perceive, to beware of.*

Accorto, *aware, perceived, wiſe, wily.*

Accoſtare, *to come neere, to approch.*

Accoſto, *neere, by, cloſe vnto.*

A che? *to what end? to what? whereto?*

A chi? *to whom? at whom?*

Adeſſo, *now.*

Adoſſo, *on, vpon.*

Adhora, *euen now, at this houre*

Adirare, *to anger.*

Adunque, *then.*

Affamare, *to famiſh,*

Afanno, *griefe, ſorrow, trouble, vexation, ſtirre.*

Affatica, *hardly, ſcarcely, with labour.*

Affaticare, *to labour, to endeuour, to toyle.*

Affatto, *wholy, vtterly.*

Affollare, *to crowd, to preſſe thick.*

Afferettare, *to haſten.*

Affogare, *drowne.*

Affronte, *face, to face, over, againſt.*

Ageuole, *eaſie.*

Agia-

Agiatamente, *easily.*
Agghiacciare, Aggiacciare, *to freeze.*
Agguagliar, *to compare, to equall.*
Agio, *ease, leasure, conueniency*
Ago, *a Needle.*
Ai, *to the, by the.*
Aia, *floore.*
Aio, *an Ouerseer, a Ruler, a foster-Father.*
Aiutare, *to ayde.*
Al, *to the, at.*
Albergare, *to lodge, harbour, or dwell.*
Albero, *a Tree.* Alboro, *idem.*
Alcunamente, *in some sort.*
Alcuno, *some, som body, any one*
Alhora, *then, at that time.*
Alla, *to the, at the.* Alle, *at.*
Allegrare, *to rejoyc, to be glad.*
Alleuare, *to bring vp.*
Allogare, *to hire, to place.*
Allora, *then, at that time.*
Alluj, *to him, from him.*
Alma, *the Soule.*
Almen, Almeno, *at least.*
Altiero, *haughtie, high.*
Altro, *other.*
Altronde, *elswhere, from elswhere.* (*else.*
Altroue, *elswhere, somewhere.*
Altrui, *other mens, to others.*
Alzare, *to aduance, to raise.*
Amalare, *to fall sicke*
Amazzare, *to kill, to murther.*
A mè, *to me, from me.*
Amendua, *both.*
Ammaestrar, *to teach.*
Ammalato, *sicke.*
Anche, Ancho, *yet, moreouer,*
Anco, *also, moreouer.* (*also.*
Ancora, *also, moreouer, besides.*
Ancor, *idem.* (*though.*
Ancora che, ancor che, *al-*
Andare, *to goe, to walke.*
Annegare, *to drowne.*
Ante, *before, rather, sooner.*
Anzi, *rather, sooner, but.*
Anziche, *rather then, sooner then.*
Anzipure, *rather, so then not.*
Apparecchiare, *to prepare, or set in order.*
Appicciare, *to pitch a battell, to fight.*
Appo, *by, neare, in respect, in comparison, with, in.*
Appoggiare, *to leane vnto.*
Appunto, *just so, even so.*
Appresso, *by, neare, after, behind, besids, moreouer, with.*
Apprestare, *to prepare.*
Ardire, *to dare.*
Ardimento, *a daring, hardines*
Ardito, *bold, hardy.*
Armeggiare, *to follow, or professe armes.*
Arouerscio, *in-side, out-side, arsie-versie.*

Arretro,

Arretro, *backward.*
Arriſchiare, *to hazard, to put in danger.*
Aſcoso, Aſcoſto, *hidden.*
Aſpettare, *to expect, to tary for*
Aſſai, *enough.*
Aſſediare, *to beſiege.*
Aſſettare, *to ſettle.*
Aſſiderato, *blaſted, withered.*
Attorno, *about, touching, concerning.*
Attento che, *ſithence, ſith that*
Atteſo, *wayted, attended.*
Atteſo che, *ſithence, ſith that.*
Auante, Auanti, *before, afore, tofore.*
Auanti che, *before that.*
Auedere, *to perceiue, to beware*
Auedimento, *warineſſe.*
Aueduto, *aware, foreſeene, aduiſed.*
Auuenga, Auuenga che, *albeit, howbeit, although.*
Auelenare, *to poyſon.*
Auenga che, *although, albeit.*
Auezzo, *accuſtomed.*
Auiluppare, *to entangle, to en-*
Auinto, *embraced.* (*wrap.*

B

BAcchettare, *to ſmite.*
Bagnare, *to wet, to bathe.*
Baldanza, *boldneſſe, ſawcineſſe*
Balia, *free will, power.*
Ballare, *to dance.*
Bandire, *to baniſh.*
Baſta, *it is enough.*
Beltreſche, *Block-houſes.*
Beccaio, *a Butcher.*
Beccaria, *Shambles.*
Beffare, Beffeggiare, *to flout, to mocke.*
Bei, *faire, fine.*
Benche, *although.*
Beſtemmiare, *to blaſpheame.*
Biada, *all kinde of corne.*
Bianco, *white, blancke.*
Biaſmiare, *to blame.* (*cup.*
Bicchiere, *a Beaker, Glaſſe, or*
Biſauolo, *great grand father.*
Biſognare, *to haue need, to behoofe.*
Bizaro, *fantaſticall, humerous.*
Bocca, *a mouth.*
Bonaccia, *a calme.*
Baramare, *earneſtly to deſire, or couet.*
Biaco, *drunken.*
Brigata, *a company.*
Brina, *a miſt, hoare-froſt.*
Bronzo, *braſſe.*
Brugiare, *to burne.*
Brutto, *foule, filthy, ill fauoured.*
Bugia, *a lye.*
Bugiardo, *a Lyar.*
Burlare, *to jeſt, to gybe.*

C

CAcciare, *to hunt, to chaſe.*
Cadà, Vno, *euery one.*
Cadde, *fell.*

Cagionare, *to cauſe, to occaſion*
Cagnoletti, *little Whelps.*
Calare, *to abate, to deſcend.*
Calca, *a preſſe, a throng.*
Caldo, *hot, heat, warmth.*
non ti Cale, *thou haſt not reſpect.*
Calle, *a path, or high-way.*
Calpeſtrare, *to tread vnderfoot.*
Cambiare, *to exchange, to change.*
Cannio, *a path, a high way.*
Caminare, *to walke.*
Campeggiare, *to encampe.*
Cangiare, *to change.*
Cape, *it contayneth.*
Capo, *a Head, Chiefe.*
Caricare, *to charge.*
Carico, *a lode, or charge.*
Caſa, *a Houſe.* Caſare, *to marry*
Caſoche, *put caſe, ſo be that.*
Caſſa, *a Hutch, Cheſt, or Boxe.*
Cattiuo, *captiue, bad, lewd.*
Caualcare, *to ride.*
Cauare, *to digge, to draw out, to pull, to take.*
Cé, *there is, in that place ther is*
C'el, *it, it from, it there, him there.*
Cené, *to vs, of it, or thereof, from vs thereof.*
Cercare, *to ſeeke.*
Che? *what? what thing? why? wherefore? that which, the which, who, becauſe, for, then, when, at what time, to the end that, ſithence, but except, ſauing, wherefore, vntill that, as, as that.*
Cherico, *a Clergie-man, a Clerke.*
Chi? *who.*
Chi chi, *whoſoeuer.*
Chiamare, *to call.*
Chiedere, *to requeſt, to craue.*
Chieſa, *Church.*
Chiaro, *cleare.*
Chioſtro, *a Cloyſter.*
Chiodo, *a Nayle.*
Chiudere, *to ſhut.*
Chiunque, *whoſoeuer.*
Ci, *there, in that place, here, in this place, vs, to vs, or from vs*
Ciaſcheduno, *each one, euery one.*
Ciaſcuno, *each one, euery one.*
Cima, *the top.*
Cio, *that, this.*
Cioè, *that is to ſay, to wit.*
Ciurma, *the baſe raſcalitie, or multitude.*
Cò, Coi, Congli, *with, with the.*
Cogliere, *to gather.*
Col, Con il, Collo, *with, with the.*
Colà, *ther; yonder in that place*
Coli, *ther, yonder in that place*
Colli, *with the, with them.*
Coloro, *thoſe; them.*

Colu

Coliu; *he, that man.*
Come? *how? in what manner? why? as, euen.*
Cominciare; *to begin.*
Compiacere; *to pleaſe*
Compire; *to accompliſh.*
Comprare; *to buy.*
Comulgare; *to communicate.*
Communque; *howſoeuer.*
Con; *with, withall.*
Concertare; *to accord; to agree.*
Conciò; *with that.*
Conciofoſſe; *for as much as it was.*
Conciofia; *for ſo much; becauſe; why.*
Confino; *near to; bordering.*
Coniar; *to coyne.*
Conſeguire; *to follow with, to attayne.*
Contadino; *a Country man; a Hinde.*
Contado; *a Countie; or Conntrey.*
Conteſa; *contention.*
Contrafar; *to counterfeit.*
Contutto; *withall; for all that; notwithſtanding.*
Coricari; *to ſquat; to lye down.*
Coſa; *a thing.*
Correria; *excurſion.*
Corridore; *a long Gallerie.*
Coſi; *ſo; thus; as well; as much.*
Coì bene; *as well.*
Coſi che; *ſo that.*
Coſpetto; *ſight.*
Coſtà; Coſti; *there; yonder; in that place.*
Coſtoro; *thoſe men.*
Coſtretto; *conſtrayned.*
Coſtui; *this man,*
Cotale; *ſuch; a thing ſo made.*
Cotal; *idem.*
Cotanti; *ſo many.*
Cotanto, *ſo much; thus much.*
Coteſta; *this.*
Coteſtoro, *theſe ſame.*
Coteſtui; *this; this ſame.*
Creanza; *nurture; education.*
Crebbe; *increaſed.*
Croce; *a Croſſe.*
Cucina; *a Kitchin.*
Cucire; *to ſow with a needle.*
Cugino; *a Couſin.*
Cui? *whoſe? to whom? from whom?*
Cuoio, *leather.*
Cuore; *the Heart.*

D

DA, *about; to; for to; of; betweene; by, with, from thence.*
Dal; Dalla, *from; or of.*
Dapo; Dapoi, *ſince, after then.*
Dapocagine; *ſimplicitie, fooliſhneſſe.*
D'apreſſo; *neare vnto.*
D'attorno; *about; round about*
Dauanti; *before.*
Dauanzo; *ouer-plus; too much.*
Dauero, *in truth,*

Debbe, *he ought.*
Debbi, *thou oughteſt.*
Dee, *ought.*
Deffeſa, *defence.*
Degli, *of the.*
Deh, *oh, alas.*
Del, *of the, it, ſome.*
Deli, *that way, there away.*
Della Delle, *of the.*
Dentro, *within.*
Dentrouia, *in a way, in ward.*
Derietro, *behind, hindermoſt.*
Deſſa, *ſhee, the very ſame.*
Deſſe Deſſi, *they, the very ſame.*
Deſſar, *to leaue.*
Deſtare, *to awaken, to prouoke.*
Deſte, *you gaue, or did giue.*
Deſto, *awakened, vigilant, rowzed.*
Deſtrezza, *dexteritie, nimbleneſſe.*
Dette, *gaue.*
Detto, *ſaid, called.*
Di, *of, of the, with, then, to, from, a day.*
Dianzi, *before, afore-hand.*
Diche ? *of what? wherewith? whereof? whence ?*
Di chi ? *whoſe ? of whom ?*
Di, Dietro, *after, behind.*
Dietro, *idem.*
Difeſa, *defence.*
Di fuora, *outward, abroad, without, from abroad, or forth.*
Di già, *alreadie.*
Di la, *that way beyond.*
Digiunare, *to faſt.*
Dimentïcare, *to forget.*
Dinanti, Dinanzi *before.*
Dipoi, *afterward, then, behind*
Dirizzare, *to direct.*
Diro, *I will ſay.*
Diſceſe, *came downe.*
Diſcoſto, *diſtant, farre off, from.*
Diſdiceuole, *vndecent, not to be ſpoken.*
Diſioſo, *deſirous.*
Diſmenticare, *to forget.*
Di ſopra, *aboue, ouer, aloft, moreouer, beſides, from aboue.*
Diſotterrare, *to take from out of the ground.*
Diſopra poi, Diſoprauia, *more-ouer, beſides.*
Diſparere, *not to appeare.*
Diſparte, *apart.*
Diſpregiare, *to deſpiſe.*
Diſteſo, *extended.*
Diſſe, *he ſaid.*
Diſſero, *they ſaid,*
Diſſi, *I ſaid.*
Di ſù, Di ſuſo, *aboue, aloft. from aboue.*
Dita, *fingers.*
Diuentare, *to become, to befall.*

Doge,

Doge, *a Duke.*
Doglia, *griefe.*
Douiandare, *to demand.*
Donde, *whence, from whence, where-upon, or whereby.*
Donde che, *whereby, where-upon.*
Donna, *a Woman, a Wife.*
Dopo, *after.*
Dopoi, *after, ſince, behind.*
Dopò, *or* Dopoiche, *after that.*
Doppio, *double.*
Dounque, *whether ſoeuer.*
Doue, *where, whether, whereas, when, in lieu, in ſtead.*
Doueſſe, *ſhould.*
Dritto, *right.*
Dunque, *then.*

E

E, *and, moreouer, beſides, he, or it, alſo, is.*
Ebbe, *had.*
Ecco, *behold.*
Ed, *moreouer, beſides.*
Egli, *he, it.*
Eglino, *they, them.*
Ella, *ſhee.*
Elle, *they.*
Elli, Ello, *he.*
Embriaco, *drunken.*
Empiare, *to fill.*
Empito, *filled.*
Ence, *alſo, there is.*
Entrata, *Reuenue, Income.*
Entro, *in, within.*
Entroui, *therein, in there.*
Eſporre, *to expound.*
Eſſa, *ſhe.*
Eſſa, *they, thoſe.*
Eeſſendo, *being.*
Eſſere, *to be.*
Eſſi, *they, theſe.*
Eſſo, *he, the ſame, this.*
Eſſo noi, *we, vs.*
Eſta, Eſto, *this.*
Etianche, *although.*
Etiandio, *alſo, moreouer, eſtſoone, yea, alſo.*
Entiandioche, *howbeit, although that.*

F

Fà, *doth, maketh, alſo, aged.*
Facci, *doth to vs, or there.*
Faccia, *let him doe, a face.*
Facciata, *the fore-front of a Building.*
Fallo, *a fault.*
Fanti, *Souldiers on foot.*
Fare, *to doe, to make.*
Faro, *I will, or ſhall doe.*
Fatica, *labour, toyle.*
Fattamente, *in ſuch ſort.*
Fatta, *faſhion, kind.*
Fattezza, *a making.*

Fauellare, *to discourse, to speak*
Fè; *did, Faith.*
Fede; *Faith.*
Ferite; *wounds, blowes.*
Fermare; *to confirme, to shut, to stay.*
Fia, *shall be.*
Fiata, *time, or turne.*
Figliuolo; *sonne.*
Filare; *to spinne.*
Fin, Fino; *vntill.*
Fiorire; *to flourish.*
Fiume, *Riuer.*
Fò, *I doe; I make.*
Fora, *forth, out, without, abroad*
Fore, *idem.*
Forestieri, *strangers.*
Fornire; *to furnish; to finish.*
Forse; *perhaps; peraduenture.*
Fosse che, *were it that.*
Fossero; *should be.*
Frà; *amongst; betweene; about; within.*
Fracassare, *to destroy, to break.*
Freddo, *cold.*
Fregio, *a Fringe, or Ornament*
Frustar, *to whip.*
Fruttaro, *a Vinyard.*
Fù, *was.*
Fuoco, *fire.*
Fuora, Fuor, *out, without, abroad, except.*
Fuorí, *without.*
Furono, Forno, Furo, *they were.*

G

GAuillare, *to cauil, to wrangle.*
Gagliardainente, *gallantly, brauely, strongly.*
Gamba, *a Leg.*
Gara, *contention.*
Gelata, *Frost,*
Genaio, Genaro, *Ianuary.*
Gesso, *Chalke.*
Ghiacciare, *to freeze.*
Ghiossa, *a Glosse.*
Già, *alreadie, now, so soone.*
Gia, già, *now, now, alacadie.*
Giallo, *yellow.*
Giamai, *neuer, euer.*
Ginocchiare, *to kneele downe.*
Gionta, *an addition.*
Gionto, *being come to.*
Giornata, *journey, trauell battell.*
Giorno, *a day.*
Giouare, *to helpe.*
Gittar, *to cast.*
Giu, *down, bel w, beneath.*
Giouedì, *Thursday.*
Gli, *the, him, to him, from him, those.*
Godere, *to possesse, to hold, to rejoyce, to enjoy.*
Gonfiare, *to swell, to puffe.*
Gradire, *to be pleased with, to accept in good part.*
Gradito, *thankefully taken.*
Grandezza, *greatnesse.*

Greppia

Greppio, *Turfe.*
Gridare, *to cry, to publiſh, or proclaime.*
Grido, *fame, report,*
Guadagnare, *to gayne.*
Guancia, *a Cheeke.*
Guanciale, *a Pillow.*
Guanti, *Gloues.*
Guardare, *to looke, to behold, to keepe.*
Guari, *much or mickle.*
Guarire, *to heale, to cure.*
Guiderdone, *a reward.*

H

HA, *hath, are.*
Hauèndo, *hauing.*
Haueua, Hauuto, *had.*
Hebbe, Hebbero, *had.*
Ho, *I haue.* Hoggi, *to day.*
Hoggi mai, *new at laſt, or by this time nine dayes.*
Hora Hor, *now, ſometimes.*

I

I, *they, the.*
I', Io, *I, I my ſelfe.*
Iddio, *God.*
Ignudo, *naked, bare.*
Il, *the, him, the ſame, it.*
Imbrattare, *to defile.*
Imbriaco, *drunken.*
Imbiancare, *to whiten.*
Impacciare, *to impeach, to hinder.*
Imparare, *to learne.*
Impaurito, *appalled, aſtoniſhed.*
Imperciò, *therefore, for as much,*
Impercioche, *becauſe that.*
Imperò, *therefore, for as much as.*
Imperoche, *becauſe that.*
Impiccare, *to hang vp.*
Imprendere, *to learne, to vndertake.*
Impreſa, *an attempt, or enterpriſe.*
Improuerare, *to reproue, to reproch.*
In, *in, into, at, alſo, with, on, or vpon.*
Inanzi, *before, ſooner, formoſt, farther.*
Inbriaco, *drunke.*
Incontro, *againſt, oppoſite.*
Indentro, *inward, within.*
Indi, *thence, from thence.*
Indietro, *behind, backwards, afier.*
Infino, *vntill, vntill vvhen, ſo farre, ſo farre forth.*
Infin, *idem.*
Infuora, *abroad, except, without.*

out.
Infuor che, *excepting.*
Ingannare, *to deceiue.*
Inganno, *fraud.*
Inginocchiare, *to kneele downe.*
Ingiù, Ingiuſo, *downeward.*
Ingordo, *greedy rauenous, a glutton.*
Inlà, *beyond, further, that vvay.*
In la, In le, In li, In lo, *in the.*
In mentre, *whileſt.*
Inanti, *before.*
Inpoi, *except; ſaving; afterwards.*
In qua; *hither-ward.*
Inſegnare, *to teach.*
Inſieme, *together.*
Inſino, *vntill, vntill where, euen ſo.*
In ſù, *upwards, aloft.*
Intagliare, *to cut, or grave.*
Intanto, *in the meane time, whileſt.*
Intanto che, *vvhileſt that, in ſo much as, alſo, ſo that.*
Internare, *to inward, to enter into ones mind.*
Inteſo, *vnderſtood, attentive, diligent.*
In toppare, *to ſtumble.*
Intorno, *about.*
Intrambi, *both together.*
Intramendue, *betweene, both together.*
In trauerſo, *a-croſſe, thwart.*
In tutto, *in all, wholly, altogether, above all.*
Inuaghire, *to fall in-love.*
Inuelenare, *to poyſon.*
Inuerno, *Winter.*
Inuerſo, *toward, or towards, in reſpect.*
Inuiare, *to ſend.*
In volta, *about, wandring about, turning backe.*
In voto, *in vaine.*
Iſperatamente, *vnexpectedly*
Iſprezzare, *to breake.*
Iſteſſo, *the ſame.*
Iſuellatte, *pulled up.*
Iui, *there, yonder, in that place*
Iui ſù, *therenpon, up there.*

L

LA, *the, ſhe, her, it, the ſame, there, thither, yonder.*
Laiui, *thereabout.*
La giù, *there below.*
Lago, *a Lake.*
La oltre, *there beyond.*
Lampo, *a blaze, or flaſh.*
Laſciare, *to leave, to permit.*
La ſù, *up there, there about.*
Le, *the, them, her.*

Legname,

Legname, *all kind of Timber, or Wood.*
Leggiadro, *gallant, beautifull, comely.*
Lei, *ſhe, her ſelfe.*
Leuare, *to take away, to raiſe.*
Li, *the, them, him, there.*
Limoſina, *almes.*
Lo, *the, him, or it.*
Lodare, *to praiſe.*
Lontano, *farre diſtant.*
Loro, *they, them, theirs.*
Luglio, *Iuly.*
Lunette, *Spectacles.*
Lungi, *farre off, wide from.*
Lungheſſo, *alongſt it, or him.*
Luogo, *a place.*

M

MA, *but, except, ſaving.*
Macchiare, *to defile, to blot.*
Macellaio, *a Butcher.*
Macina, *a Milſtone.*
Macinare, *to grind.*
Madre, *a Mother.*
Maggior-domo, *a Steward.*
Mai, *euer, neuer.*
Maluagio, *wicked, bad.*
Malueduto, *ill-ſeene, ill welcome.*
Mancare, *to lack, to want, to faile.*
Manco, *leſſe, leſſer.*
Mandare. *to ſend for, to ſend, to call for,*
Mangiare, *to eate.*
Manſo, *meeke, mild.*
Marcia, *a march, rottenneſſe.*
Mareggiare, *to goe by Sea, to flote, to hull, to ſayle.*
Maſchio, *a male.*
Matrigna, *a ſtep-dame, mother in law.*
Matto, *mad, fooliſh.*
Mazzare, *to kill, to ſlay.*
Meco, *with me.*
Medeſimamente, *likewiſe, in ſuch ſort.*
Medeſimo, *ſelfe-ſame, the ſame.*
Mediano, *a Mediatour.*
Meglio, *better, beſt, more.*
Men', Meno, *leſſe, leſſer, to me, of it, thereof, hence, thence.*
Mena, *the behaviour, condition.*
Menare, *to leade, to conduct.*
Menche, *leſſe, leſſer then.*
Mene, *to me, thereof, of it, me ſelfe, hence.*
Meno, *leſſe, leſſer.*
Mentre, *whileſt, whileſt that.*
Mentre che, *whiles, ſo long as.*
Merli, *Battlements, Pinnacles.*
Meſcolare, *to mingle.*
Meſe, *a Moneth.*

Meſſo, *put, placed, a Meſſenger, Embaſſadour, Somoner.*
Mettere, *to put, to ſet, to place.*
Mezano, *middle.*
Mezo, *the meane.*
Mi, *halfe, to me, from me.*
Mia, *mine.*
Mie, *my, mine.*
Mieticura, *Harveſt.*
Mio, *my, mine.*
Mirare, *to behold, to view, to aime, to conſider.*
Miſe, *put.*
Mò, *even now, mine.*
Moggio, *a Buſhell.*
Moglie, *a Wife, Woman.*
Monticello, *a Hillock.*
Montone, *a Ramme.*
Moſſo, *moved, ſtirred.*
Moteggiare, *to quip, to flout.*
Motto, *a Word.*
Mozzare, *to cut off.*

N

NAcque; *vvas borne.*
Naſcenza, Naſcimento; *birth.*
Naſcondere; *to hide.*
Naſcoſo; Naſcoſto; *hidden.*
Nè, *nor; neither. See farther mongſt our Particles.*
Nebbia; *a Clowd.*
Ned; *neither; nor.*
Negli; *in the.*
Nel, Nella, Nello, Nelle, Ne, Nei, Nelli, Negli, *in the; vnto.*
Nemico; *enemie.*
Ne pure, *not ſo much as; no not ſo much.*
Nero; *black.*
Neſſunamente; *in no ſort.*
Neſſuno; *no one; not any one; no body.*
Niente, *nought; nothing.*
Nimiſtà; *enmitie.*
Niuno; *any; none.*
Niunamente; *in no ſort.*
Noi; *vvee; us.*
Noioſo, *noyſome, troubleſome.*
Non che, *not only, muchleſſe.*
Nondimanco, Nondimeno, *nevertheleſſe.*
Nouerare, *to number, to count.*
Nozze, *Nuptials.*
Nugola, *a Cloud.*
Nulla, *nought; ought; ſomething; any thing; not any; not one.*
Nullamente, *in no ſort.*
N'vn, N'vno, *not one, no body.*
Nuotare, *to ſwimme.*

Nuuola,

Nuuola, *a Cloud.*

O

O, *either, elſe, or.*
Occhio, *an Eye.*
Od, *either, elſe.*
Odire, *to heare.*
Offeſa, *offence.*
Oggetto, *object.*
Oggi, *to day, this preſent day.*
Oggidj, *now adayes.*
Oggimai, *this day and ever.*
Ogni, *each, every.*
Oltra, *beyond, farther, forwards, ſaving.*
Oltranza, *might and maine.*
Omai, *now at laſt.*
Onde, *whence, from whence.*
Or', Ora, *now at this houre.*
Orciuolo, *a Cruze, or Pitcher.*
Orecchia, *the Eare.*
Orechiare, *to liſten.*
Orgoglio; *Pride.*
Oro; *Gold.*
Orſù, *on, goe to.*
Oſare; *to dare.*
Oſia; *or elſe; vvhether it be.*
Oſi che: *yea marry; now.*
Otare; *to wiſh.*
Ottimamente; *beſt of all.*
Oue; *where; whether.*
Oue che; *vvhereas.*
Oueramente; Ouero; *elſe; either.*
Ounque? *vvhere? vvhereſoever.*

P

PAdiglione; *a Pavilion.*
Paeſano; *a Countrey-man.*
Paeſe; *a Countrey.*
Paia; *may ſeeme.*
Paiono; *doe ſeeme.*
Paia; Paio; *a payre.*
Palombo; *a Stock-dove.*
Paleſamente; *openly.*
Par; *ſeemeth.*
Paragonare; *to equall; to compare.*
Parare; *toward a blowe.*
Pare; *it ſeemeth.*
Pareua; *it ſeemed.*
Parecchio; *diverſe; many; preparation; even; equall.*
Pareggiare; *to equall; to compare.*
Parere; *to ſeeme; to appeare.*
Parlare; *to ſpeake.*
Parola; *a word.*
Partita; Partimento; *a departure.*
Paruto; *ſeemed; appeared.*
Patimento; *ſuffering.*
Patteggiare; *to covenant.*

Paura ; *feare.*
Pauroſi ; *feareſull.*
Pazzo, *fooliſh.*
Pe', *by the.*
Peggio, *worſe.*
Pegnare, *to pawne.*
Penſare, *to thinke, to imagine.*
Penſiere, Penſiero, *thought.*
Pentire, *to repent.*
Per, *for, by, through, about, by reaſon of what, betweene, in.*
Perche, Percioche, *becauſe.*
Per fin a tanto, *untill ſuch time.*
Perſinche, *untill that.*
Perſino, *untill, ſo farre as.*
Per il, *for, by, or through the.*
Per la, *thereaway, that way.*
Però, *therefore, vvhereupon, then, but.*
Però che, *becauſe that.*
Però con tutto, *notwithſtanding.*
Però di mèno, *idem.*
Perſeguitare, *to perſecute.*
Perſo, *loſt, forlorne.*
Peſare, *to weigh.*
Petto, *the Breſt.*
Piacere, *to pleaſe.*
Piaciuto, *pleaſed.*
Piado, *a Plea.*
Piangere, *to lament.*
Pianto, *lamentation.*
Pianta, *a Plant.*
Piazza, *a Market-place, chiefe Street, a Fort.*
Piatto, *a Diſh, or Platter.*
Piccare, *to pricke.*
Piccata, *a blow, or thruſt.*
Picciolo, *little, prettie.*
Pie, *a foot.*
Piegare, *to bow, to bend, to yeeld to appeaſe.*
Pieggio, *a Pledge.*
Pieno, *full.*
Pieuiale, *a Biſhops Rochet.*
Pigliare, *to take, to catch.*
Piffero, *a Piper, Fifer, or Minſtrell.*
Pioggiare, *to raine.*
Piouano, *a Vicar, or Pariſh-Prieſt.*
Piouere, *to raine.*
Più, *more, ſooner, rather, many, diverſe, moſt.*
Pochi, *few, not many.*
Poco, *a little.*
Poi, *after, afterwards, then, ſince.*
Poiche, *ſince that.*
Polledro, *a Colt.*
Ponente, *the Weſt part of the World, the Weſt Wind.*
Por, *to put.*
Porfido, *Porphyrie, Marble.*
Porrò, *I will put, or ſet.*
Poſare, *to reſt.*

Poſcia,

Poſcia, *after, afterwards, then, ſince.*
Poſſente, *puiſſant, mightie.*
a Poſta, *of ſet purpoſe.*
Poſtero, *that followeth.*
Poſto che, *ſince that.*
Potere, *to be able, power.*
Potuto, *able.*
Pouero, *poore.*
Pozzo, *a Pit, or Well.*
Prateria, *Medow-ground.*
Predica, *A Sermon, Preaching.*
Pregare, *to pray.*
Preghi, Preghiera, *Prayers.*
Pregio, *price.*
Preſa, *a taking.*
Preſe, *tooke.*
Preſero, *did take.*
Preſo, *taken.*
Preſſo, *nere, by, with, almoſt.*
Preſtamente, *quickly.*
Preſtanza, *love, or lending.*
Preſtare, *to lend.*
Preſtezza, *quickneſſe.*
Preſto, *quickly.*
Prete, *a Prieſt.*
Pria, *ſooner, before, firſt.*
Pria che, *rather, then.*
Prigione, *a Priſon, Priſoner.*
Prima, *firſt, before, ſooner, rather.*
Prò, *good, profit, health, joy.*
Procacciare, *to procure, to ſhift for, to endevour, get, or obtaine.*
Prouedere, *to provide, to forecaſt.*
Può, Puote, *can, or is able.*
Puoſſi, *it may be.*
Pur, Pure, *yet, albeit, for that, moreover, beſides, notwithſtanding, ſo much as, not onely, at leaſt, even of force.*
Putta, *a Whoore, a Wench, a Girle.*
Puttana, *idem.*
Putto, *a Boy, a Lad.*
Puzzo, *a ſtinch.*

Q

QVi, *here, hither, in this place.*
Qua dentro, *here within.*
Qua e là, *here and there.*
Quai, Quali, *which, what.*
Qual che, *ſome part, ſome.*
Qualcheduno, *ſome one, ſomebody.*
Quale? *which? who? what? as, how, even as, like, vvhoſoever, vvhatſoever, that.*
Qualunque, *who, or whatſoever.*
Qualmente, *how.*
Que', Quei, Quegli, *thoſe, them.*

them.
Quelche, *that which, whom.*
Quel, Quello, *that.*
Quella, *ſhe.*
Quelle, *thoſe, them.*
Queſta, Queſto, *this.*
Queſte, Queſti, *theſe, thoſe.*
Quí, *here.*
Quici, *here-henc.*
Quindi, *thence.*
Quiue, Quiui, *there, in that place.*

R

RAccogliere, *to gather.*
Raccolta, *a Collection.*
Racconciare, *to repaire, to amend.*
Rado, *ſeldome, cleare.*
Raffredar, *to refrigerate.*
Ragioneuole, *reaſonable.*
Ramentare, *to remember.*
Rellegrare, *to rejoyce.*
Ramenteuole, *mindfull, memorable.*
Ramo, *Braſſe, Metall.*
Ratto, *ſwift, haſtie, ſteepe.*
Rauedere, *to perceive, to bethinke, to repent.*
Rauedimento, *fore-ſight, warineſſe.*
Raunare, *to aſſemble together.*
Razza, *a Race, Generation.*
Rè, *a King.*
Recamera, *a vvithdrawing Chamber.*
Recare, *to reach, to bring, to leade.*
Regalare, *to preſent vvith gifts, to feaſt chearefully, to defray charges.*
Rendimento, *yeelding, rendring.*
Rendita, *Rent, Revenue.*
Renduto, *rendred, reſtored.*
Reſo, *idem.*
Si Rese, *was yeilded.*
Reſtio, *reſtie, lazie.*
Retriuo, *late, late comming, ſlow.*
Retto, *ruled, right.*
Riacogliere, *to collect, to gather againe.*
Rialto, *as it were the Exchange in Venice.*
Riarſo, *burnt.*
Riceuuto, *received.*
Richiedere, *to requeſt, to require.*
Ricordeuole, *to bee remembred, mindfull.*
Ricordo, *remembrance.*
Riempire, *to fill againe.*
Rifatto, *re-made, renewed.*
Rileuo, *reliefe eaſe.*
Rimandare, *to ſend againe, to countermand.*

Rimaſo,

Rimaſo, *remayned.*
Rimoſſo, *removed.*
Rimpetto, *over-againſt, in reſpect.*
Rimprouerare, *to reproach, to reprove, to twit.*
Rinchiuſo, *encloſed.*
Rio, *a River.*
Ripartimento, *a dividing.*
Ripigliare, *to take againe, to check, to rebuke.*
Ripreſa, *a reproving, or taking againe.*
Riſcaldare, *to heat, or vvarme.*
Riſcare, *to hazard, to jeopard*
Riſcattare, *to reſcue, to ranſome.*
Riſcatto, *ranſome.*
Riſco, *hazard, danger.*
Riſcoſo, *full of danger.*
Riſentimento, *a feeling, a motion.*
Riſuegliare, *to a waken.*
Riuoltare, *to tnrne againe.*
Ritratto, *withdrawne, a Picture, or abſtract.*
Riuolgere, *to revolt, to returne, to toſſe up and downe.*
Riuſcire, *to ſort, to ſpeed, to come to paſſe.*
Rizzare, *to raiſe, to erect, to lift up.*
Roba, *a Gowne, Wealth.*
Rocca, *a Rock, Fort, Caſtle, Block-houſe.*
Roſſeggiare, *to looke Red.*
Roſſo, *red.*
Romiti, *Eremites.*
Rotto, *broken.*
Rozzo, *rude, unwrought, unpoliſhed.*
Rouerſcio, *cleane contrary, backward.*
Rubar, *to rob.*
Rugiada, *the dew.*

S

SA, *knoweth her, or hers.*
Saccheggiare, *to ſack.*
Saggio, *wiſe, ſage, a taſte, eſſay, example.*
Saio, *a Coat, Cloake, or Iacket.*
Saldo, *ſtedfaſt, firme.*
Saleggiare, *to pave.*
Salì, *went.*
Salita, *aſcenſion.*
Saluo che, *ſaving that.*
Saluo chi, *except who.*
Sampugna, *a Bag pipe.*
Sangrare, *to let bloud.*
Sanza, *without, beſides.*
Sanza che, *beſides that.*
Sapere, *to know.*

 Sapeuole,

Sapeuole, *that may bee knowne,*
Saputa, *a knowing, or information.*
Saputo, *knowne.*
Sarà, *ſhall be.*
Sarò, *I ſhall be.*
Sarebbe, *ſhould be.*
Sauiamente, *wiſely.*
Sauio, *wiſe.*
Sbigottire, *to amaze.*
Sbuſato, *hollow.*
Scacciare, *to chaſe away, to expell.*
Scambiare, *to change.*
Scampare, *to eſcape.*
Scarpe, *ſhooes.*
Scaricare, *to diſcharge.*
Scegliere, *to chuſe.*
Scemare, *to diminiſh.*
Scempietà, *ſimplicitie.*
Sceſo, *being come downe.*
Sciocco, *a Foole.*
Schiettamente, *plainly.*
Schifare, *to ſhun, to avoid.*
Scilinguato, *tongue-tide, a ſtatterer.*
Sciogliere, *to untie, looſe, abſolve.*
Scommunica, *an excommunication.*
Sconciamente, *unhandſomely, confuſedly.*
Sconciare, *to diſorder.*
Sconcio, *miſcarried, ill-favoured, unhandſome, ill lucke, trouble.*
Scoperto, *diſcovered.*
Scordare, *to diſ-accord, to forget.*
Scorgere, *to perceive, to ken a farre off, to lead.*
Scorrere, *to run over.*
Scorticare, *to flea, to pull off the skin.*
Scorto, *aware, perceived, guided.*
Scoſtare, *to goe a farre off.*
Scotere, Scuotere, *to ſhake.*
Scuſa, *an excuſe.*
Sdegnare, *to diſdaine, to ſcorne.*
Sdegnarſi, *to be angry, or offended with.*
Sdiceuole, *unſeemely, not to be ſpoken.*
Sdimenticare, *to forget.*
Se, *if, if that, whither that, his, him, or her.*
Secondo, *according, concerning.*
Seco, *with him.*
Sedia, *a Seat.*
Seggio, *a Seale.*
Se già, *except, unleſſe.*
Segnalare, *to marke, to ſigne.*
Segnalatamente, *notably, ſingularly.*

Seguitare,

Seguitare, *to follow.*
Sèl, *if the, it to himſelfe, if it*
Sella, *a Seat.*
Se mai, *if ever.*
Sembiante, *ſeeming.*
Sembiare, ſembrare, *to ſeem*
Se medeſimo, *himſelfe.*
Semenza, *ſeede.*
Se mò, *if now, at this time.*
Sen, ſene, *himſelfe, thence, thereof, of it.*
Senno, *mind, will.*
Seno, *if not, but that.*
Sendo, *being.*
Senon, *but, onely, ſaving, except.*
Sentare, *to ſit downe.*
Sentata, *a ſitting, a Seſsions.*
Senza, *without, beſides.*
Sentimento, *feeling, ſence, underſtanding.*
Se però, ſepur, *if yet, if that*
Sera, *evening.*
Serpa, *the wheele or ſpring in a Clocke.*
Seruigio, *ſervice, good turne, errand.*
Sete, *thirſt.*
Sezzo, *laſt, lagge.*
Sfacciare, *to deface.*
Sfacciatamente, *impudently.*
Sfidare, *to diſtruſt.*
Sfinire, *to ſwoune, to faint.*
Sgridare, *to cry out, to rate, to checke.*
Si, *as much, as well, ſo much, ſo well, yea, ſo as, ſo well, it is, be it, are, men, they, the world, to be, to him, or her, to themſelves, untill that, yet, or neverthelesſe.*
Sia, *be, ſhalbe, is.*
Sia che, *be it that.*
Siano, *bee.*
Si è, *it is, him, or himſelfe.*
Si fattamente, *ſo, in ſuch ſort*
Si fatto, *ſuch, ſo, ſo made, thus, like as.*
Signoreggiare, *to ſway, to rule.*
S'il, *if the, if it, if him.*
Sin', fino, *untill, untill that, unto, even unto, even from*
Sìn di quà, *even from hence.*
Si per, *as well, as likewiſe, as alſo.*
Si per quanto, *yea, yea for ſo much.*
Si pure, *yes indeed, yes neverthelesſe.*
Si quanto, *as well, as much, becauſe.*
Si vuole, *it is required.*
Sleale, *diſloyall.*
Smarrire, *to erre, to amaze.*
Smenticare, *to forget.*
Smentire, *to bely.*
Sò, *I wot, his, her, under.*
Sobrino, *a Couſin germaine.*

Sodisfare,

Sodisfare, *to ſatisfie.*
Solamente che, *only that, ſo that, but that.*
Sopra, *above, over, on, beſides.*
Soprafatto, *over-come.*
Sopraui, *thereupon.*
Sopra-uia, *above-hand, beſides, over and above.*
Sopra, *over, upon.*
Sorella, *Siſter.*
Sortire, *to iſſue, to goe forth.*
Soſpinto, *thruſt, puſhed.*
Soſſopra *upſide-downe, arſie verſie.*
Sotto, *under, beneath.*
Sotto ſopra, *upſide-downe.*
Souente, *often-times.*
Souerchio, *ſuperfluous.*
Spacciare, *to diſpatch.*
Spada, *a Sword.*
Spalla *a Shoulder.*
Sparire, *to vaniſh.*
Spauentare, *to affright.*
Spaurito, *terrified, affrighted.*
Specchio, *a mirrour.*
Spedale, *an Hoſpitall.*
Spegnere, *to quench.*
Spenſe, *extinguiſhed, put out.*
Speranza, *hope.*
Sperone, *a ſpurre.*
Speſa, *expence.*
Speſo, *ſpent.*
Speſſamente, ſpeſſo, ſpeſſe volte, *often-times.*
Spezzare, *to breake, to teare.*
Spettare, *to ſtay, to expect.*
Spianare, *to make plaine.*
Spiaccere, *to diſpleaſe.*
Spiecare, *to plucke from, to ſeparate.*
Spiegare, *to vnfold, to ſeparate.*
Spingere, *to thruſt, or puſh.*
Spinto, *thruſt, puſhed.*
Spoſitione, *an expoſition.*
Spregiare, *to deſpiſe.*
State, *the Summer ſeaſon.*
Stà, *this, the ſame.*
Stagione, *ſeaſon, time.*
Staio, *a buſhell.*
Steccare, *to entrench.*
Steſo, *extended.*
Steſſo, *ſelfe, ſame.*
Stette, *ſtood, ſtayed.*
Stimare, *to eſteeme.*
Stocco, *a ſhort Sword.*
Stirpare, *to roote out.*
Stordire, *to make giddy.*
Straboccare, *to ſtumble, to fall.*
Straccare, *to vvearie, to tire.*

Starda,

Strada, *a Street.*
Strappare, *to ſnatch away by force.*
Strega, *a Witch.*
Striare, *to bewitch.*
Stroppiato, *halt, lame.*
Stroppicciare, *to frot, to rubbe.*
Strozzare, *to ſtrangle.*
Struggere, *to deſtroy.*
Stufa, *a hot-houſe, a ſtove.*
Su, *up, upwards, over or upon, away, forwards, on, goes.*
Sua, *her, his.*
Stroppiato, *lame.*
Suanire, *to vaniſh, to fade, to droope.*
Suo, *his, hers, theirs.*
Suegliare, *to awaken.*
Suelto, *extripated, pulled up.*
Suentare, *to evaporate.*
Suentolo, *a Fanne.*
Suentura, *misfortune.*
Suergognare, *to ſhame.*
Suiare, *to miſſe-lade, or draw out of the way.*
Sul, *upon, over the, in and upon, at the inſtant.*
Suo, ſuoi, *his, his owne.*
Suogliato, *unwilling, ſad, penſive, nice, daintie.*
Suole, *he is wont.*
Suoltare, *to toſſe, to turne.*
Suora, *a Siſter, a Nunne.*
Sur, *over.*
Surſe, *he aroſe.*
Suſo, *upon, over, on, above, goe to, away, luſtily.*
Su via, *on, away, up and away.*

T

TA', tua, *thine, ſuch, ſuch-like.*
Taccare, *to ſpot.*
Tagliare, *to cut, to ſlice, to kill.*
Tai', Tal, *ſuch like.*
Talorà, Talhoea, *ſometimes.*
Tal che, *ſo that, ſo then, why then.*
Tale, *ſuch.*
a Tale, *ſo that, to that point.*
Talento, *will, minde.*
Talmente, *in ſuch manner, ſo as.*
Tanſare, *to chide.*
Tant'è, *ſo it is.*
Tanti, *ſo many, as many.*
Tanto, *ſo much, as much, as well as, ſo great, ſo deare.*
Taſca, *powch, ſcrippe.*
Te. *to the, to thy ſelfe, from the, or thy ſelf, take to thee*
Teco, *with the.*
Tel, Telo, Te il, *to the it.*

Temerare, *to violate, to raviſh.*
Tempio, *a Temple.*
Tempo, *Time.*
Ten, *to the, thereof.*
Tenduto, *extended.*
Tennero, *held.*
Tenuto, *held.*
Terra, *he ſhall hold.*
Terrebbe, *would hold.*
Teſo, *extended.*
Teſta, *head.*
Te ſteſſo, *thou, thy ſelfe.*
Tino, *a wine fat or preſſe.*
Tirare, *to draw, caſt, ſhoote, or dart.*
Tirato, Tiro, *a ſhooting, draught, or plucke.*
To, *take hold, catch, twit, thine.*
Toccare, *to touch.*
Togliere, *to take.*
Tolſe, *tooke.*
Tolſo, *taken.*
Toneggiare, *to Thunder.*
Toppare, Topare, *to finde, to meete.*
Tor, *to take.*
Torto, *wrong, an injurie.*
Toſto, *quickly, ſoone.*
Trà, *betweene, amongſt, through, what with, over.*
Traboccare, *to fall downe, to reele.*
Tra che, *what with, what betweene.*
Tracorrere, *to over-runne.*
Tradimento, *betraying.*
Tradurre, *to traduce, bring over, to tranſlate.*
Trafugato, *fled.*
Trago, *a Goate.*
Tral, Tra il, *betweene.*
Tralacciare, *to interlace.*
Tralaſciare, *to omit, or neglect.*
Trama, *a Weauers woofe.*
Trambe, Trambi, Trambo, *betweene both.*
Tramontana, *the North part of the World.*
Tramontare, *to paſſe over Hills, to ſet as the Sunne, to die.*
Tranſire, *to paſſe over, to fall into a ſwoune, to die.*
Trapaſſare, *to paſſe, offend, die.*
Traper, *what betweene, thorough.*
Trarre, *to draw, allure.*
Trar, *idem.*
Traſcuraggine, *negligence.*
Traſcurare, *to neglect.*
Tratta, *a tract, diſtance, leave, trade.*
Trattenere, *to entertayne.*
Tratteuole, *tractable.*

Tratto,

Tratto, *time, ſpace, Country, Region or Coaſt, a draught, a ſholl.*
Trauolto, *over-turned.*
Treccie, *treſſes.*
Tre fiate, *three times.*
Triſto, *lewd, knaviſh.* (*mer.*
Trogliare, *to ſtutter, to ſtam-*
Troia, *a Sow.* (*much.*
Troppo, *too much, over-*
Trouare, *to finde, to deviſe.*
Tuo, Tuoi, *thine.*
Tuono, *Thunder.*
Tutta, fiata, *ſtill, every foot, yet, neverthelesſe.*
Tutta via, *idem.* (*that.*
Tutta via che, *whenſoever*
Tutto, *all.* (*whit.*
Tut tatto, *altogether, every-*

V

V? *where? whither?* *there, where, you.*
Và, *goe thou, goeth.*
Vacciare, *to ſpeed, to haſten.*
Vaccio, *ſpeedily, haſtily.*
Vaggheggiare, *to behold amourouſly.*
Vaghezza, *beautie, lovelineſſe, handſomeneſſe.*
Vago, *lovely, beautious.*
Valci Ciuale, *it avayleth us.*
Valuto, *valued.*
Vanteggiare, *to advantage.*
Varola, *Poxe.*
Vaſſene, ſene và, *hee goeth hence.*
Vattene, *get thee hence, pack, away.*
Và via, *goe away.*
Vbliare, *to forget.*
Vblianza, Vblio, *forgetfullneſſe.*
Vccello, *a Bird, Fowle.*
Vccidere, *to kill.*
Vdire, *to heare.*
Vdita, *the ſence of heareing.*
Ve? Vie? *where? whither? there, ſee, note.*
Vecchio, *old.*
Vece, *ſtead, lieu.*
Veduto, *ſeene, viewed.*
Vegghiare, *to vvatch, to vvake.*
Veggio, *I ſee.*
Veleno, *Poyſon.*
Ve, *you.*
Ven, vene, *to you of it, your ſelfe hence.*
Venuto, *come.*
Venuta, *comming.*
Ver, *towards.*
Vergogna, *ſhame.*
Vergognoſo, *ſhamefull, ſhamefac't.*
Verrebbe, *ſhould ſee.*

Verrò, *I ſhall, or will come.*
Veruno, *any one, not any one.*
Verſo, *towards.*
Veſcouado, *Biſhopricke.*
Veſcouo, *a Biſhop.*
Vezzeggiare, *to play the Wanton.*
Vi, *to you, your ſelfe, from you, there, in that place.*
Via, *away, much, a great deale.*
Vie, *idem.*
Vicenda, *courſe, turne.*
Vicendeuole, *mutuall, interchangeable.*
Vinceuole, *that may be overcome.*
Vinto, *conquered.*
Viſſe, *he lived.*
Viſta, *ſigbt.*
Viſto, *ſeene.*
Viſtamente, *quickly.*
Vnqua, *ever, never, at any time.*
Vò, *I goe, I will.*
Voglia, *will, deſire.*
Voi, *you, yee.*
Volontieri, *willingly.*
Volere, *to will, meaning.*
Volie, *would.*
Volgere, Voltare, *to turne.*
Volta, *time, turning.*
Volteggiare, *to rove.*
Volto, *turned.*
Vommi, *I goe my ſelfe.*
Voſco, *with you.*
Voto, *void, emptie.*
Vrtare, *to hurt, to daſh.*
Vſanza, *vſe.*
Vſcire; *to iſſue, to goe forth.*
Vſcio, *dore, or entrance.*
Vuò, *I will.*
Vuoi, Vuoli, *thou wilt.*
Vuol, *ought, ſhould, or would*
Vuoto, *emptie.*

Z

ZAnzanla, *a Gnat.*
ZZia, *an Aunt.*
Zio, *an Vnckle.*
Zoppo, *lame.*

FINIS.

Al mio caro amico *Gio. Torriano*, in lode del ſuo Tutore Italiano.

SAggio Tutor che con ſi dolci modi
I deſideriȝ ingleſi hor ſecondi
Inſegnandoli a diſfar quei nodi
Del parlar Toſco, ch'altri benche fecondi
E maſtri in quello, non han potuto; Le lodi
Van date a te, che tutti gl'altri affondi.
Lodi da mille voci di quà e là ſi ſente
Dare a tuoi ſudori unitamente.

Ed. Diggs.

To his worthy and ingenious friend, the much deſerving Authour.

THe beauties of all Greere firſt *Zeuxes* ſaw,
Before he dar'd faire *Hellens* Picture draw;
That he out of their many graces, one
Might make of all the onely Paragon:
So thou out of the beſt, the beſt haſt writ:
Haſt cull'd the choiceſt, beſt therewith to fit
This worke of thine, that it in worth and ſtore
Might all ſurpaſſe, have written thee before,
Or after ſhall: how much this Country owes
To this thy worthy paines, Thy ſelfe beſt knowes.

Joſeph. Waterhouſe.

To his loving friend Gio. Torriano *upon his Italian Tutor.*

IN eaſe now mayſt thou feareleſſe draw thy breath
Since hitherto to reſt hath beene a death,
And let this birth of thine now come to age
Leſſen thy greater cares, It will ingage
Our loves to you, feare not, and lend us more
In ſummes of Rules then we ſhall ere reſtore
In ſummes of gold. A Tutor none ſhould bee,
But ſuch as of their art and skill are free,
And make their object nothing but a name,
Thus we the profit reape, you but the fame.

I. Nelſon.

To his much deſerving friend Gio. Torriano, *upon his Italian Tutor.*

SEe an Italian Tutor, one
Who leades a way to *Helicon*,
In the Hetrurian Language, hee
Whoſe rules doe ſpeake and teach to bee
Pure as himſelfe; Now when as time
Shall make his terren part as mine
Muſt be, Aſhes, let living Fame
Never make aſhes of his name.

S. Cr.

To

To his much esteemed friend Gio. Torriano *upon these his labours.*

SInce heere Romes Eagles *Cesar* first let fly,
The pureſt Brittaine tongue ſpeakes Italy
Its native Country, we nor joy, nor mourne
In fitting tearmes, but o're the Alpes muſt journe.
As nought a ſmile but ſnow and nought a teare
Could well expreſſe but *Punick* viniger,
See heere a ſecond Luſter deigns t'adorne
Our Brittiſh Idiom, branches not yet worne,
In publike by our Engliſh Laureats, ſtand
Ambitious to be cropt by every hand.
On Noble friend, and men ſhall ſay, to two
England her language owes, *Ceſar*, and You.

R. El.

A well-wiſher to Gio. Torriano *his Italian Tutor.*

COme ye ſublimer wits whoſe purer braines
Move in a Spheare above the Frozen Zone
Of Plebean fancies, ſtudying lofty ſtraines
Of forraigne language to adorne the Tone.
Of your-home dialect. See how your ſtarres
Have uſherd in a Sunne, whoſe radiant beames
Breaking from forth the Pirenean barres
Of rich Hetruria, with its native gleames
Of *Thuſcan* light, ſhews you a Lactean way
In our Horizon to the practick skill
Of the *Italick* tongue, now then you may
Ataine perfection, had you but a will.

Io. Hieron,

To

To his loving friend Gio. Torriano *upon this his Italian Tutor.*

HE needs not *Tutor* for thy Picture looke,
Who ſo intends to reade this booke:
Since, to the life in every word doth lie
The effigies of thy induſtry.
What reader but will ſay thy paines are ſuch
No tongue nor pen can praiſe too much,
For what although thou mortall quickly die?
Thy fame ſhall live eternally. *Leo: Diggs.*

An Advertiſement to the Reader.

OBſerve that where there is a termination expreſt under the figure of two, p. 29. *which intimates the ſecond Conjugation, that then it is not meant that the other following Conjugation ſhould follow the termination of the firſt Conjugation, but that of the ſecond, for you muſt not ſay* legga, *or* ſenta, *but* legge, *or* ſente, *hee doth read, or hee doth feele, &c. The like throughout.*

Alſo obſerve that ſundry words in the firſt Conjugation that have their firſt perſons ending in co, *or* go, *doe make their ſecond perſon in* i, *according to the generall rule, but betwixt the* g *and the* i, *or the* c *and the* i, h *is interpoſed only for better ſound ſake, ſaying* tu preghi, *thou intreateſt, from* prego; tu ſantifichi, *thou ſanctifieſt, from* ſantifico; *not* pregi *or* ſantifici, *which hath been in a manner intimated* p. 5 *ſpeaking of nouns ending in* co, *or* go, *that make their* plur. chi, *and* ghi, *though in another matter. Obſerve, where you ſee,* e.g. *thus written, it ſignifies as much as,* for example, *an abbreviation from the Latine,* exempli gratia.

Having

Having treated in a booke that I publiſhed the laſt yeere; called *New and eaſie directions for the Thuſcan Italian Tongue, &c.* ſufficiently of pronounciation, and the manner of accenting; I omitt to make any mention thereof here: referring you to that, whereupon I fall upon the Gramaticall part immediately and firſt of Articles.

Of the Maſculine Articles, which ſerve in ſtead of the Newter alſo.

Singulariter.

N	*Il.*	a or the
G	*Del.*	of a or the
D	*Al.*	to a or the
Ac	*Il.*	a or the
V	*ò*	o the
Ab	*Dal.*	from a or the

Pluraliter.

N	*i. li.*	the
G	*dei. delli, de'*	of the
D	*ai, a', alli*	to the
Ac	*i. li*	the
V	*ò*	ò
Ab	*dai da' dalli*	from the

Sing.

N	*lo*	a or the as aforeſaid, &c.
G	*dello*	
D	*allo*	
Ac.	*lo*	
V	*ò*	
Ab.	*dallo*	

Plu.

N	*gli*	The as aforeſaid of *i* & *li*. &c.
G	*degli*	
D	*agli*	
Ac.	*gli*	
V	*ò*	
Ab.	*dagli.*	

Of the feminin Article.

Sing.	N	La	a or the &c.	Plu.	N	le	The &c.
	G	della			G	delle	
	D	alla			D	alle	
	Ac.	la			Ac.	le	
	V	ò			V	ò	
	Ab.	dalla			Ab.	dalle	

The ſignes of the caſes.

De } for the Genetive caſe *Of.*
Di }
A. for the Dative *To.*
Da. for the Ablative, *from or by.*

Of the Articles and ſignes breifly.

Il. Evermore uſed before words beginning with a conſonant, *e g. il cavallo*, a houſe.

Li. May bee indifferently uſed before conſonants or vowells, *e. g. li angeli*, the angels. *li Corteggiani.* The Courtiers; but it were more gracefull to uſe, *gli* before a vowell.

Lo. Is uſed before words beginning with a vowell, as *lo amore*, Love; and by apoſtrophus *l' amore*

Alſo before a word beginning with *ſ.* and another conſonant *e g. lo ſtrale*, a ſhaft, *lo ſpirito*, the ſpirit.

Gli. Vſd before vowels *gl'angeli*; and thus Apoſtrophed for better ſound ſake: So *gli* alſo comes before a word beginning with *ſ.* and another conſonant, *e g. gli ſtrali*, the ſhafts.

La. } Before vowells are uſually apoſtrophed and pronounced as
Le. } one word, whereas before conſonants they are both written and pronounced ſeverally, *l' anima* The ſoule. *l' anime*, The ſoules; *la caſa.* The houſe, *le caſe* the houſes.

Di. Is us'd without an Article, *di lui*, of him, *di loro* of them, *fumo di paglia*, ſmoake of ſtraw.

De. Is

De. Is us'd with an article as *del campo*, of the field; *fumo della paglia*, the ſmoake of the ſtraw, *de'* for *de i.* in the plurall of the, &c.

A. *Da.* } May bee us'd both with and without articles, *A pietro* To *Peter*, *Da Pietro* from *Peter*, *al campo*, to the field, *dal campo*, from the field. *A'* & *da'*, for the plurall, for *a i. dai.*

Lo. la. *Li. le.* } Comming after { *de. a.* / *da. ne.* } double their *l.* as *dell' huomo* of the man, *della donna*, of the woman, and ſo forth.

Con. per. *In. non.* } Articles compounded with any of theſe prepoſitions looſe their laſt ſyllable ſaying, *Col tempo*, with the time, *coi libri*, with the bookes, *co' fratelli*, with the brothers, *coll' amore*, with the love, *cogl' ody*, with the hatred. *colla madre*, with the mother, *colle ſorelle*, with the ſiſters. In ſtead of *con il, con i. con lo. con gli. con la. con le.* In the ſame manner in ſtead of, *per il. per lo. pergli. per li. per la. per le.* Say *pel. pei. pe'. pello. pegli. pelli. pella. pelle.* For through or by the.

Alſo, in ſtead of, *in il. in i. in lo. in gli. in li. in la. in le.* ſay *nel. nei. ne' nello. negli. nelli. nella. nelle.* In, into or in the.

Alſo, in ſtead of *non il. non i. non lo. non gli. non li. non la. non le.* ſay *Nol. noi. no' nollo. nogli. nolli. nolle.* not the, not him, not her, or not them. *vid.* in our *Syntax.*

Thus farre briefly of the Articles, if you will know further. *v. p.*

Of a Nowne.

In regard our Nownes in *Italian* doe not varie in their terminations of caſes, but what they are in the Nomnative, they keepe the ſame throughout even as the *Engliſh* doth in all caſes, and are onely differenced by the article; I doe not intend to ſort them into declenſions as the *Latines* doe, but into Terminations, as thus: by *A. E. I. O. V.* Which is a naturall method ſutable to any bodyes memorie.

Of theſe five Terminations there are Maſculines and Feminines.

A	*Il profeta.* A Prophet		*A*	*La vita.* A life
E	*L'amore.* Love		*E*	*La luce.* The light.
I	*Parigi.* Paris		*I*	*La pari.* The like
O	*Il regno.* A kingdom		*O*	*La mano.* The hand
V	*Gesù.* Ieſus		*V*	*La virtù.* Vertue.

Firſt, of Nownes that end in *A.* and they are of the Feminin gender, and make their plurall by changing *a.* into *e. e. g. caſa,* a houſe. *caſe* houſes. *Except.*

Some Feminine nownes that are apocopated or contracted for their plurall is all one with the ſingular, but for the articles that make the difference, beſides they are eaſie to be knowne for then they are accented. *La citá. le città. la bontà. le bontà.* In deed all words contracted make their plurals as their ſingular: *città* comes from *citade* a Citty. *il pie* a foot, makes *i. pie* feet; in the plurall, from *piede,* the like, of *virtù,* from *virtude.*

Except, alſo ſome nownes of the Maſculine gender *pianeta,* a Planet. *Cometa* a Comet, *poeta* a Poet, and all names of dignities and offices belonging to men, which end in *i.* in the Plu:

An example of the firſt Termination.

A.

Singulariter.

N	*La caſa.*	A houſe
G	*della caſa*	Of a houſe
D	*alla caſa*	To a houſe
Ac.	*la caſa*	A houſe
V	*ò caſa*	O houſe
Ab.	*dalla caſa*	Frõ a houſe.

Pluraliter.

N	*Le caſe*	Houſes
G	*delle caſe*	Of houſes
D	*alle caſe*	To houſes
Ac.	*le caſe*	Houſes
Vo.	*ò caſe*	O houſes
Ab.	*dalle caſe*	From houſes

Singulariter.

N	*Il Poeta*	A Poet
G	*del poeta*	of a poet
D	*al poeta*	to a poet
Ac.	*il poeta*	a poet
Vo.	*ò poeta*	O poet
Ab.	*dal poeta*	frõ a poet

Pluraliter.

N	*Li Poeti*	Poets
G	*delli poeti*	of poets
D	*alli poeti*	to poets
Ac.	*li poeti*	poets
V	*ò poeti*	o poets
Ab.	*dalli poeti*	from poets.

Note,

Note that if *c* or *g.* be before *e.* or *i.* in the pluralls whoſe ſingulars nominative caſe ends in *ca. co. ga. go.* in the plurall. *h.* is interpoſed, *e. g. poco. pochi.* Little, few ; *forca, forche,* gibbets *lago. laghi.* a lake, lakes. *verga, verghe,* a yard, yards; yet *amico* makes *amici,* friends. *monaco, monaci* monks *canonico canonici,* chaunters, *nemico nemici* foes. *Greco greci,* Greekes ; but *grechi* ſignifying wine. *proco, proci,* woers. *medico, medici,* Phyſitians. *mago, magi,* Magitians, &c.

The ſecond Termination is in *e.* whoſe plurall terminates in *i.* whether it be Maſculine or Feminine, Subſtantive or Adiective, *e.g. il ſole,* the ſunne, *la volpe* the Fox. *plu. Li ſoli* the Sunnes. *Le volpi* the Foxes. Now *fonte* a fountaine. *Fine* an end, are both Maſculine and Feminine, *il* or *la fonte.* The plurall *li* or *le fonti. il* or *la fine.* Plu. *li* or *le fini.* All are differenced by the article ſutable to the gender. Except *bue,* that makes *buoi,* oxen, with a letter more. Alſo *piè* a foot, *rè* a King. *fè* faith, which vary not their plurals, but make *i. rè* Kings, &c.

Singulariter.	N	*il monte*	a mountaine	*Pluraliter.* N *i monti*	mountaines
	G	*del monte*	of a mountaine	G *dei monti*	of moũtains
	D	*al monte*	to a mountaine	D *ai monti*	to moũtains
	Ac.	*il monte*	a mountaine	A *i monti*	mountaines
	V	*ò monte*	o mountaine	V *ò monti*	o moũtaines
	Ab.	*dal monte*	frõ a mountain	A *dai monti*	frõ mount:

An example of a Subſtantive, and an Adiective together.

Note, that an Adiective ending in *e.* is peculiar to both genders, but this example is onely concerning the Feminine.

Singulariter.	N	*La felice*	*ſorte*	A happy chance
	G	*della felice*	*ſorte*	Of a happy chance
	D	*alla felice*	*ſorte*	To a happy chance
	Ac.	*la felice*	*ſorte*	A happy chance
	V	*ò felice*	*ſorte*	O happy chance
	Ab.	*dalla felice*	*ſorte*	From a happy chance.

Pluraliter.	N	*Le ſorti*	*felici.*	Happy chances
	G	*delle ſorti*	*felici.*	Of happy chances
	D	*alle ſorti*	*felici.*	To happy chances
	Ac.	*le ſorti*	*felici.*	Happy chances
	V	*ò ſorti*	*felici.*	O happy chances
	Ab.	*dalle ſorti*	*felici.*	From happie chances

Note, that Nownes that end in *ie.* dipthong in the plurall caſt away *e*, *la moglie* the wife. *le mogli* the wives. But if *ie* make two ſillables, then the ſingular and plurall number are both alike, as *l'effigie* the effegies, *la ſpecie* the kind, *la ſuperficie* the ſuperficies make the ſame in the plurall, onely altering the article ſaying, *le* in ſtead of *la*.

The third Termination is in *I.* and thoſe are proper names of men, as *Giovanni* John, *Luigi* Lewis: elſe they be names of families, and all of the plurall number: *I Pergamini*, thoſe of the Pergamines: alſo names of places, *Parigi* Paris, *Cipri*, *Ciprus*, *Creti*, *Creet*. Except an adjective of ſimilitude, which is both maſculine and femanine, and is alike in both numbers, onely the article *e g. il* or *la*, *pari*. The like.

Singulariter.	N	*il : la*	*pari*	the like	*Pluraliter.*	N *i · le*	*pari* the like
	G	*del: della*	*pari*	of the like		G *de': delle*	*pari* of th: like
	D	*al : alla*	*pari*	to the like		D *a' : alle*	*pari* to the like
	Ac.	*il : la*	*pari*	the like		A *i : le*	*pari* the like
	V	*ò*	*pari*	o like		V *ò*	*pari* o like
	A.	*dal: dalla*	*pari*	frõ the lik		A *da': dalle*	*pari* frõ the lik

The

The fourth Termination is of thoſe nounes that end in *o.* whether ſubſtantives or adjectives, and they make their plurall by changing *o.* into *i.* beſides they are all maſculines except one, as *La mano* the hand, yet it is regular for the plurall termination, for it makes *le mani*, the hands: Note, ſome pluralls multiply, as *huomo* makes *huomini*, men. *Ladro* makes *ladroni* as well as *ladri*, theeves. Moſt that end in *lo.* make in the plurall *gli.* as *capello capegli* haires *quello, quegli,* they or thoſe. Some leſſen their plurall, as your words in *io,* by caſting away *o.* as *uſuraio,* an Uſurer, *uſurai,* Uſurers, *cuoio* lether, *cuoi* lethers, *ſavio* a wiſe man, *ſavi* wiſe men, *occhio* an eye, *occhi* eyes, *ſpecchio* a looking-glaſſe. *ſpecchi.* Alſo ſome in *lo.* as *cavagli. canai. cava' quegli. quei.* except *pajo* a paire, that makes alwaie *paja,* paires. Alſo *tempio* a temple, and *eſercitio* an exerciſe, makes in the plurall *tempij eſercitij* to difference them from *tempi,* times: the plurall of *tempo, eſſerciti,* armies; of *eſſercito.* Examples of *o.*

Singulariter.	N	*il dito* a finger	*Pluraliter.*	N	*li diti* fingers.
	G	*del dito* of a finger		G	*delli diti* of fingers
	D	*al dito* to a finger		D	*alli diti* to fingers
	Ac.	*il dito* a finger		Ac.	*li diti* fingers
	V	*ò dito* o finger.		V	*ò diti* o fingers
	Ab.	*dal dito* from a finger		Ab.	*dalli diti* from fingers.

O.

Note, That ſome Italian nowne ſubſtantives of the Maſculine gender, beſides their owne peculiar plurall, admit of another, which in the ſound and writing would bee thought of the femanine gender and ſingular number ending in *a.* but that it hath either article, pronowne, or adictive, that muſt governe the ſame of the feminine gender and plurall number: and theſe may be called *Heteroclites,* and in regard of the frequent uſe of them and their ſmall number, I have here ſet them downe as I have found them in other grammers alphabetically, ſome may be might eſcape, but hardly any approveable by good authority.

L'annello

Singular.		Plurall.	
L'anello	a ring.	*Li anelli. le anella*	rings
Il braccio	an arme.	*i. bracci. le braccia*	armes
Il budello	a gutt.	*i. budelli. le budella*	gutts
Il calcagno	a heele.	*i. calcagni. le calcagna*	heeles
Il carro	a cart.	*i. carri. le carra*	carts
Il caſtello	a caſtle.	*i. caſtelli. le caſtella*	caſtles
Il cervello	the braine.	*i. ceruelli. le ceruella*	the braines
Il ciglio	the eyebrow	*i. cigli. le ciglia*	eye browes
Il coltello	a knife.	*i. coltelli. le coltella*	knives
Il corno	a horne.	*i. corni. le corna*	hornes
Il dito	a finger.	*i. diti. le dita*	fingers
Il fato	a deſtiny.	*i. fati. le fata*	deſtinies
Il fico	a figge.	*i. fichi. le fica*	figges
Il filo	a thread.	*i. fili. le fila*	threds
Il fondamento	a foundatiõ.	*i. fundamẽti. le fundamẽta*	foundations
Il frutto	a fruit.	*i. frutti. le frutta*	fruits
Il ginocchio	a knee.	*i. ginocchi. le ginocchia*	knees
Il labbro	a lip.	*i. labbri. le labbra*	lippes
Il legno	wood.	*i. legni. le legna*	woods
Il muro	the wall.	*i. muri. le mura*	the walles
Il membro	a member.	*i. membri. le membra*	members
L'orecchio	an eare.	*gl'orecchi. le orecchia*	eares
L'oſſo	the bone.	*gl'oſſi. le oſſa*	bones
Il paio	the paire.	*i. paij. le paja*	paire
Il paro	a paire.	*li pari. le para*	paires
Il peccato	ſinne.	*li peccati. le peccata*	ſinnes
Il pugno	a fiſt.	*i. pugni. le pugna*	fiſts
Il quadrello	a bricke.	*i. quadrelli. le quadrella*	bricks
Il raſtello	a rake.	*i. raſtelli. le raſtella.*	rakes
Il riſo	laughter.	*i. riſi. le riſa*	laughters
Il ſtaio	a buſhell	*i. ſtai. le ſtaia*	buſhels
Il ſacco	a bag.	*i. ſacchi. le ſacca*	ſacks or bags
Il ſtaro	a buſhell.	*i. ſtari. le ſtara*	buſhels
Il ſtrido	a crying out	*i. ſtridi. le ſtrida*	cryings out
Il veſtiggio	a ſtep.	*i. veſtigi. le veſtiggia*	ſteps
Il veſtimento	a ſute.	*i. veſtimenti. le veſtimenta*	ſutes

Some

Some make beſides their plurall in *i.* another in *ora*, as *prati pratora* fields, but that is *poetica licentia.*

Note, *duo* two, makes *duoi* in the plural, and *due* which ſome uſe indifferently with either gender; the like of *amendue. Mille* a thouſand, in compoſition looſeth one of its liquids, & changeth *e.* into *a. duomila* 2000. *tremila* 3000.

The fifth termination is of thoſe that end in *u.* and they are for the moſt part feminines contracted and accented *e.g. virtù* vertue, *ſervitù* ſervice, *la grù* a crane, which varie not in the plural, but are the ſame as hath beene toucht before: except, proper names, *Gieſù* Jeſus, *Corfù* a place ſo called in greece: alſo the pronowne *tù* thou, which is indifferent to either gender. *V.*

According to theſe five terminations may all nowne adjectives, pronounes, participles, & gerunds that are made adjectives bee declined, unleſſe ſome ſpeciall rule to the contrary doe forbid it.

Certaine Nownes as have onely the ſingular number which may be tearmed Heteroclites.

Dio. God: Vnleſſe poetically, *Dij* or *Dei* Gods.

Uno. One: Vnleſſe diſtributively, *gli uni. egli altri*, the one and the other.

Alſo the proper name of any perſon: as *Ceſare* Cæſar. *Scipione. ſcipio:* unleſſe you ſhould ſpeake of more perſons of the ſame name. *I Ceſari, I Scipioni.* The Cæſars: the Scipios.

The like of proper names of places as *Roma, Londra*, Rome or *London.* Vnleſſe you ſhould ſpeake of more Roomes or Londons in a manner of ſpeaking, *le Rome, le Londre*, the Roomes, the Londons.

Alſo, *Meſtiere*, when it ſignifies need not an art or exerciſe, and then it is uſed without an article, and in the Nominative and Accuſative caſes.

Li quali hanno già di conforto havuto meſtiere.

The which have already had neede of comfort.

Iddio ſolo otti mamente conoſce ciò che fà a ciaſcuno meſtiere.

God only beſt knowes that which is needefull to every man: But when *meſtiere* ſignifies a trade or art, the plural is *meſticri*.

Nownes that have the plurall onely.

Your numerall words, *duoi trè*. two, three.

Alſo *Parechi*, ſundry, or diverſe, which is uſed undeclinably in all genders and caſes in the plurall number.

Parechi miglia, ſundry miles. *parechi donne*, ſundry women.

Alſo ſome abreviated words, as *anima'*, living creatures, *laccion'* lachets. *pe'* For *per li* For the, *qua'*, which, *que'*, for thoſe *be'* for *belli*, faire, and the like.

Of Adjectives.

Adjectives in *e*. ſerve to both genders, *un huomo felice*, a happie man, *una donna felice*, ahappy woman.

Alſo adjectives in *i*. as *di parì ingegno*, of a like wit; *di pari volontà* of a like will.

Ogni, every is onely uſed in the ſingular, whoſe plural is ſupplied by *tutti*, *tutte*, all.

Parechi, ſundry or manifold, is onely of the plurall number.

Adjectives in *o*. make their feminine by changing *o* into *a*. as *bello*, *bella*. faire, and the plraall according to the rule of nownes.

Of Comparatives, and how to frame them.

Italians have but 4. expreſſed in one word: as thus from the poſitive *magno*, comparative *maggiore*, greater.

buon the comp. *migliore*, better.
male the comp. *peggiore*, worſe.
piccolo the comp. *minore*, leſſe.

but thereto may be added *inferiore* inferior, *ſuperiore* ſuperior. All the reſt may bee framed by placing of theſe two adverbs of quantity, *piu* more, *meno* leſſe; before any any adjective: as thus,

bello

bello faire, *piu bello* fairer, *grande* great *Men grande*, leſſer; And they are increaſed by theſe words, *molto, via, aſſai,* which ſignifie, much, in Engliſh. *Molto piu ricco*, much more rich.

Another way of compariſon much uſed by Italians, by the helpe of *di, del, che, che non*, which muſt ever have reference unto *piu* more *Meno* leſſe, *meglio* better, *peggio*, worſe, *Io ſono piu dabbene di te.* I am an honeſter man then you. *Mi dai piu del douere*, you give me more then I ſhould have, *ama la madre piu ch'el padre*, loves the mother better then the father: but theſe comparative phraſes muſt have but one verb in them, for if they have two or more, you muſt then uſe, *che non*, then: and never elſe, and it muſt ever be placed before the ſecond verbe of the ſentence, *tu ſei piu ricco, che non ſon io* thou art richer theu I am: *ma ſono piu contento, che non ſete voi*, But I am more content then you are.

Of Suparlatives.

There are two ſorts of them, the one may admit a compariſon the other not: That of the firſt is ever framed by adding the article, which the poſitive adjective requireth, unto the comparative, that hath beene already framed unto you: *men dotto*: leſſe learned, *il men dotto*, the leaſt lerned man of all. The other which the Engliſh expreſſe with theſe words Moſt, Right, Thrice, Very, added to their poſitives, by Italians is framed by adding *iſſimo* or *iſſima*, unto any poſitive; and that muſt ever looſe its laſt vowell, *amantiſſimo* moſt loving, *dottiſſimo* moſt learned.

Some few alter not from the Latine, *ſommo* moſt high, *maſſimo* moſt great, *ottimo* beſt, *infimo* the loweſt.

A ſingular way how Italians uſe to derive a nowne, or multiply the ſame.

It is done by adding theſe terminations unto any primative or poſitive nowne, *ino. etto uccio, otto. one. accio.* caſting away the laſt vowell of the nown when you adde any of theſe terminations.

If in *ino*, it ſhewes it to bee very little ſmall and the leaſt that may be.

If in *etto*, very little, and withall pritty.

If in *uccio*, to bee poore, miſerable and deſerving pitty.

If in *otto*, handſomely big, well compact, indifferent goodly.

If in *one*, great beyond reaſon big, exceeding proportion.

If in *accio*, ugly, loathſome, contemptible, filthy, odious.

As *cavallo, cavallino, cavalletto, cavalluccio, cavallotto, cavallone, cavallaccio.* Change *o.* into *a.* and you make all feminines.

Alſo if your primitive nowne end in *no* or *re*, to expreſſe a kind of diminution or prittineſſe you may make them end in *ello*: *aſſino* an aſſe, *aſinello* a little aſſe, *paſtore* a ſhepheard, *paſtorello* a little ſheapheard; but if the poſitive ends in *ne*, then take away *e*, and adde *cello* to it: *baſtoncello*, a little ſtick, *lioncello* a lyon whelp, from *baſtone* and *lione*

Thers alſo a termination in *eſco*, or *eſca*, juſt as *iſh* in the Engliſh, *fanciulleſco, fanciulleſca*, childiſh, &c.

Of Pronownes.

A pronowne is a certaine determinate word that implies or repreſents a nowne; and differs no great matter from it; onely that it hath the firſt and ſecond perſon, and a nowne hath none but the third; as for the variation of it both for caſe and number it is the ſame with the nowne, excepting ſome few which you ſhall finde ſpecified below: generally prouounes are thus ſorted.

Primatives, and demonſtratives as *Io*, I, *tù*, thou, *egli, lui, ei, eſſo*,
1. hee. Plu: *Noi* wee, *voi* yee, *loro, eglino* they. Of the feminine, *ella, eſſa*, ſhee, her: Plu: *elleno, eſſe*, they.

Colvi

Colui, hee
Colei, ſhee
Coloro, they: to both } *quello* { that man or thing. } *queſto*, this man or thing.
quella { that woman or thing. } *queſta*, this woman or thing.

eſto, that man or thing.
ſto, this man or thing.
ſta, this woman or thing } *coſtui*, this man. *coſtei*, this womã } Plural. { *Coſtoro*, theſe men or women.

Coteſta, that man or Thing.
Coteſto, that woman or Thing. } *coteſtui*, this fellow *coteſtei*, this woman or huſy. } Pluraliter. { *Coteſtoro*, theſe, theſe fellowes or women.

Ciò, that
Ciò che, that which. } *eſſo*, the ſame. *deſſo*, the ſelfe ſame. *ſteſſo*, the ſelfe ſame.

2. Relatives, as *Quale*, *Che*, *Cui*, which, that, whoſe.
3. Interrogatives. *Che* what, *Chi*, whom, *quale* what, or what kind.

4. Poſſeſſives { *Mio*, *Mia*, } mine. { *Tuo*, *Tua*, } thine. { *Suo* *Sua* } his or hers.

The Maſculines make *miei*, *tuoi*, *ſuoi*, in the plurall: the femanines follow the terminations of nownes.

Item, { *noſtro* *noſtra* } our. { *voſtro* *voſtra* } your. { *Loro* *Altrui* *Cui* } theirs. anothers. whoſe.

From which are dirived certaine baſtards, and ſeldome uſed except in compoſition.

Mo *Mon* *Ma* } my { *To* *Ta* } thy { So, his; as *Fratelmo* my brother, *Madama* my Lady, &c.

Indefinitive, *Che, chi, quale,* That, who, whome. *Alcuno,* ſome one, *altrui* ſome others, *Altri* another, *altro* another, *cadauno* every one, *ciaſcheduno* every one, each, *medeſimo* the ſelfe ſame.

Alſo { *Niſſuno, Niuno* } no man { *Ogniuno* every one } { *qualcuno* ſome one. } { *qualunque* whatſoever. }

chiunque, whoſoever. { *Tale,* ſuch. *Taluno,* ſuch a one. } { *Cotale* ſuch a one, } { *Veruno* any one, }

{ *ſteſſo* the ſame. } { *iſteſſo* thevery ſame. }

The Pronwne Particles are theſe.

mi,	to mee	*me,*
ti,	to thee	*te,*
ſi,	to himſelfe	*ſe*
ci,	to us	*ce,*
vi,	to you.	*ve,*

of the ſame ſignification.

Examples of ſome Pronownes how they are declined.

Singulariter

N	*Io* : I	
G	*di me* : of me	
D	*a me* : *mi* : to me	
Ac.	*me*: *mi* : me	
V	*ò me* : o me	
Ab.	*da me*: from me	

Pluraliter.

N	*noi,* wee
G	*di noi,* of us
D	*a noi* : or *ci,* to us
A	*noi, ci,* us
V	*ò noi,* o we
A	*da noi,* frome us.

Singulariter

N	*tu,* thou	
G	*di te,* of thee	
D	*a te, ti,* to thee	
A	*te*: *ti,* thee	
V	*ô tù,* ò thou	
A	*da te,* frō thee	

Pluraliter.

N	*voi,* yee
G	*di voi,* of ye
D	*a voi* : *vi* : to ye
A	*voi* ; *vi,* ye
V	*ò voi,* ò ye
A	*da voi,* from ye

Singu-

Singulariter.

N *egli, ei, e', lui,* he
G *di lui,* of him, or his
D *a lui,* to him
A *lui,* him
V wanting
A *da lui,* from him

Pluraliter.

N *eglino,* & *egli, e',* they: alſo *loro*
G *di loro,* of them, or theirs
D *a loro,* to them, or theirs
A *loro,* them, or theirs
V wanting
A *da loro,* from them, or theirs

Singulariter.

N *ella,* ſhe, alſo, *lei*
G *di lei,* of her, or hers
D *a lei,* to her
A *lei,* her
V
A *da lei,* from her

Pluraliter.

N *elleno,* they
G *di loro,* of them, or theirs
D *a loro,* to them, or theirs,
A *loro,* them, or theirs
V
A *da loro,* from them, or their

Colui that man, *Cole* that woman. *Plu.* *Coloro,* thoſe men or women, throughout as hath beene ſhewed of *loro.*

Coſtui this man, *Coſtei* this woman. *Plu.* *Coſtoro,* theſe men, or women, and ſo throughout.

Se, Not uſed in the Nominative
G. *di ſe,* of himſelfe: herſelf, &c.
D. *a ſe: ſi,* to himſelfe
A. *ſe, ſi,* himſelfe
V.
A. *da ſe,* of or from himſelfe

The ſame in the plurall, ſaying Gen. *di. ſe.* of themſelves, *a ſe* or *ſi* to themſelves, *ſe* and *ſi* themſelves.

Singulariter.

N. *Chi,* who
G. *di chi, cui,* of whom, or whoſe
D. *a chi, cui,* to whom, whoſe
A. *chi,* whom
V. *ò chi,* ò who?
A. *da chi, cui,* from whõ, or whoſe

Chi, never changeth its voyce, neither in gender nor number, but is the ſame in both. The like of *Che,* that, which or what. *Il che,* the which, *la che* the which, &c. *Che* when it betokeneth a perſon relatively it hath in the Nomitive caſe, and both numbers, *che,* but in the oblique caſes: *cui,* except the Accuſative, which hath *che* and *cui,* both.

Io I, *tù* thou, *egli* hee, *ella* ſhe, *are* oft accompanied with *ſteſſo*, *ſelfe*, or *Medſimo*, ſelfe ſame.

Singular.	*Io.*	I my ſelfe.
	tù medeſimo,	Thou thy ſelfe.
	egli or *ſteſſo,*	He himſelfeor it ſelfe.
Pluraliter.	*Noi,*	Wee our ſelves.
	Voi medeſimi,	Ye your ſelves.
	Coloro, or *ſteſſi,*	They themſelves,
	ella medeſima,	ſhee her ſelfe.
	lei ſteſſa,	Thus may you exemplifie throughout all

caſes varying according to the terminations of nownes, onely *loro* ſerves to the feminine, as well as, the maſculine, ſaying *loro medeſime*, they themſelves, meaning women.

Theſe are them which ought exactly to be gott without booke, the reſt common reaſon will guide you how to uſe them: eſpecially if you looke in our *Sintax* upon pronownes, whither I referre you.

OF VERBES.

Of all parts of ſpeech neceſſary to be exactly learnt, the Verbs are the chiefeſt, as in other languages, ſo moſt eſpecially in the Italian; by reaſon of ſome tences that are doubled, which the Latin hath not, but the Engliſh hath; by the name of Auriſts.

Of Verbes ſome are under certaine orders, and are called retine gular: others are not, and they are called irregular.

Our congiugations in imitation of the Latine are foure, according to the caracteriſticall vowells of their infinitives.

1. Of *a*. long, as *cantàre* to ſing.
2. Of *e*. long, as *temère* to feare.
3. Of *e*. ſhort as *léggere*, to reade.
4. Of *i*. long, as *ſentíre*, to feele.

The number of the regulars is great, of irregulars but ſmall; as ſhall appeare hereafter.

Beſides our Verbs are either Active, or tranſetive, or paſſive and reciprocall; or elſe perſonall, or impersonall: as may bee underſtood by what ſhall follow.

Now ſince ſome tenſes of all verbes are conjugated either with

the

the participle, and helpe of the Auxiliar or mother verbe, *Havere*, to have, or elſe with the participle and helpe of the other auxiliar, or helping verbe *eſſere*, to be: Obſerve that all active or tranſetive verbes, ſuch to wit, as paſſe into the ſubiect treated, meant, or ſpoken of, uſe the helpe of the firſt auxiliar verbe: *havere*, as *ho trovato pochi amici*, I have found few friends; *havevo penſato di trovarne piu aſſai*, I thought to have found many more. And the paſſive and reciprocall verbes, to wit, that returne into themſelves with theſe particles. *Mi. ti. ſi. ci. vi.* in Engliſh, mee, thee, himſelfe, us, you: which anſwer unto *Io, tu, lui, noi, loro*, in Engliſh I, thou, hee, wee, they. uſe ever the helpe of the auxiliar verbe *eſſere* as *Io mi ſono doluto del tuo male e tu ti ſei rallegrato del mio*. I was agreived at thy miſhap, and thou rejoycedſt at mine.

Theſe three Verbs, *Volere* to will, and *Potere* to be able and *dovere* to ought, are requiſite to be got without booke diligently, for they helpe outo ther verbes exceedingly: of them among the irregulars of their conjugation. Firſt, of the verbe, *Havere* to have.

Indicative Moode Preſent tenſe.

Preſeent tenſe. *Singular.* { *Io ho* / *tu hai* / *lui ha* } I have, &c. *Plurali.* { *Noi habiamo.* / *Voi havete.* / *loro hanno.* }

Imperfect tenſe. *Singula.* { *Io havevo*, or *haveva* / *tu havevi* / *lui haveva* } *Pluraliter.* { *noi havevamo* or *haveamo* / *voi havevate* / *loro havevano* } I had, &c.

This tenſe of the ſecond, third, and forth conjugation, may at pleaſure loſe the laſt *u*, in the third perſon, ſing: and plural.

2. Peterperfect tenſe, *Singularit:* { *Io hebbi* / *tu haveſti* / *lui hebbe* } *Plurali.* { *noi havemmo* / *voi haveſte* / *loro hebbero, hebber* } I have had.

1. Preterperfectenſe. Singulariter. { Io ho hauuto / tu hai hauuto / lui ha hauuto } Plurall. { noi habiamo hauuto / voi havete hauuto / loro hanno hauuto. } I have had.

1. Preterperfectenſe. Singulariter { Io havevo / tu havevi / luihaveva } havuto Plurali. { noi havevamo / voi havevate / loro havevano } havuto I had had.

2. Preterplu. perfectenſe. Singulariter { Io hebbi / tu haveſti / lui hebbe. } havuto Plural. { noi havemmo / voi haveſte / loro hebbero. } hauuto

Futuretenſe. Singul. { Io haverò, haurò, harò. / tù haverai, haurai, harai. / lui haverà, haurà, harà. } I ſhall or will have.

Pluraliter. { Noi haveremo, hauremo, haremo. / Voi haverete, haurete, harete. / Loro haveranno, hauvanno haranno. }

The Imparative Moode.

Singularit: { Habbi, habbia tù, have thou. / habbia colui, let him have. }

Pluraliter. { Habbiamo noi, have wee. / Habbiate voi, have yee. / Habbiano loro, let them have. }

The Optative Moode.

Pre Singulariter. { O che io habbia, habbi / O che tù habbia habbi / O che lui habbia } Pray God I have.

Pluraliter { O che noi habbiamo / O che voi habbiate / O che loro habbiano } Pray God I have.

Impa-

Imperfectenſe *Singulariter*: *O che Io haveſſi* / *o che tù haveſſi* / *o che lui haveſſe*
Plurarliter: *o che noi haveſſimo* / *o che voi haveſte* / *o che loro haveſſero*
} Pray God I could have

Perfectenſe *Singul.*: *o che Io habbia* / *o che tù habbia* / *o che lui habbia* } *hauuto*
Pluraliter: *o che noi habbiamo* / *o chi voi habbiate* / *o che loro habbiano* } *hauuto*
} I pray God I have had,&c.

Pluperfetenſe *Singulariter*: *o che Io haveſſi* / *o che tu haveſſi* / *o che lui haveſſe* } *hauuto*
Pluraliter: *o che noi haveſſimo* / *o che voi haveſte* / *o che loro haveſſero* } *hauuto*
} Pray God I had had,&c.

Futuretenſe *Singulariter*: *o che Io habbia da; quiinanzi* / *o che tù habbia per, adietro* / *o che lui habba per l'auuenire*
Pluraliter: *o che noi habbiamo* / *o che voi habbiate* / *o che loro habbiano*
} Pray God I have hereafter.

1. Imperfectence of the potential *Singulariter*: *Haveſſi jo*, had I. / *Haveſſi tù*, haddeſt thou. / *Haveſſe lui*, had he.

Prulraliter: *Haveſſimo noi*, had we. / *Haveſte voi*, had ye. / *Haveſſero loro*, had they.

2. Imperfectenſe of the potential. *Singulariter.*
Haverei, haurei, harei,
Haveria hauria, haria,
Haverestí, haurestí, harestí,
Haverebbe, haurebbe, harebbe,
Haueria, hauria, haria,

Pluraliter
Haveremmo, hauremmo, haremmo
Havereste, haureste, hareste,
Haverebbono, haurebbono, harebbono,
Haverebbero, haurebbero, harebbero,
Haveriano, hauriano, hariano,

} I should have.

Preterperfectēſe potential { *Haverei hauuto, &c.* } I should have had.

The Subjunctive Moode is for the moſt part the ſame with the Optative, by putting a Conjunction in ſtead of the Adverbe of wiſhing, *contioſia coſa che* ſeeing that. *Benche* although that *purche*: ſo that *avegna che*, albeit that, *e g*, *avenga che jo haveſſi*, albeit I had, ſo in the other tenſes: The future of the ſubjunctive moode, *quand jo haverò hauuto* when I ſhall have had. Note alſo, that the ſame tenſes, when they are put without Adverbs or Conjunctions they ſerve to the Potentiall moode, but moſt eſpecially, the imperfectenſe ending in *erei*, or *eria*: *Se io haveſſi danari aſſai non haverei biſogno di amici.* If I had money enough, I ſhould not neede friends. The like underſtand throughout all the conjugations, regular or irregular.

Infinitive Moode.

Preſent tenſe, *Havere*, to have.

Perfectenſe, *Havere hauuto*, to have had.

Future tenſe { *Havere ad havere* / *Dovere havere* / *Eſſere per havere* } About to have.

Parti-

Pariciple. *Hauuto*, Had.

Gerund *Havendo*, Having.

Paſt gerund, *Havendo hauuto*, having had.

Fut. Gerund { *Havendo ad havere* / *Dovendo havere* / *Eſſendo per havere* } being to have.

Certaine Epeciall obſervations of this Verbe Havere.

Firſt note for the generall uſe of the firſt preterperfectenſe and the ſecond, in all conjugations whatſoever; and breifely thus: for *Florio* with certaine, neere, determinate, and ſuch like. So often repeated, confounds the learners braines extreamely, as many complaine of it.

The firſt Preterperfect tenſe, is uſed when as you would ſhew a thing done, or an action paſt, but without any adverbs ſignifying the time paſt: ſo that it ſhewes a good diſtance, ſince it was done. *Ho ſcritto molte volte delle coſe belle*, I have oft written fine things. but if you put an Adverbe of time to it, then it ſhewes the thing to be done very lately, as might be to day, even now, &c. *Quando l' havete veduto*, when ſaw you him, *l' hoveduto hoggi*, I ſaw him to day.

The ſecond Preterperfectence is uſed when as you would ſhew preciſely when the thing was done, and that you doe expreſſively with an adverbe of the time paſt: *Ieri io ſcriſſi una letera lunga, lunga.* Yeſterday I wrote a huge long letter; the Engliſh it ſelfe ſeemes to fauour this obſervation, it ſounds mee thinkes better with the *auriſt*, I wrote, then with the preterperfectence ſaying, Yeſterday I have wrote, &c. This ſecond is not uſed within the compaſſe of an action done the ſame day or hower, but of a time more remote. Yet infinite Italians promiſcuouſly uſe them in common diſcourſe; but a body had as good learne the beſt way as not: The ſame obſervation may ſerve for both the preterpluperfectenſes.

1. Note, that the preſent tence of *havere*, with any participle formes, the firſt preterperfectence of any active or tranſetive verb. as, *Io ho amato, voduto, Dormito, letto*, I have loved, ſeene, ſlept, read.

2. The pteterimperfectenſe of the ſame verbe with any participle, makes the firſt preterpluparfectence, *Io haveva amato, veduto, dormito, letto, &c.* I had loved, &c.

3. The ſecond preterperfectenſe which is evermore ſimple, and of it ſelfe; with any participle helpes out the ſecond preterpluparfectenſe of the Indicative moode, as *Io hebbi amato, veduto, dormito, letto*, I had loved, &c.

4. The Future tenſe of the ſame, placing the adverbe of time *quando*, before any perſon of this ſaid Futuretenſe, *haverò*, and the participle of any verbe whatſoever you frame the Future tenſe of the Subjunctive or Potentiall Moode of all active or tranſetive verbs. *Quando io haverò amato, veduto, dormito, letto.* When I ſhall have loved, &c.

Note generally, all your imperatives are all one upon the matter, with the preſent tenſes of the ſubjunctives or optatives, only the imperative hath moſt cõmonly the pronowne after the verb, as *habbiate voi*, have ye: they have it before, *o chevoi habbiate*, pray God yee have, except in queſtions. Alſo the imperative moode wanteth its firſt perſon ſingular.

5. Note, that the preſent tenſe of the optative moode of this verbe *havere*, helps out by adding any participle unto it; the preterperfectenſe of the optative and ſubjunctive moode of all active or tranſitive verbes. *Oche io habbia, amato, veduto, dormito letto.* Pray God I have loved, &c. Alſo it helpeth out the future tenſe of the Optative moode, and ſubjunctive, of all active verbes, by placing ſuch an adverb of time as this, *da qui inanzi*, hereafter, after the verb. *Oche io ami da qui inanzi*, pray God I love hereafter.

6. Note that the preterimperfectence of the ſubjunctive moode. *Se jo haveſſi*, is ſupplied neately with the gerund, and it is as much as to ſay: *Se io haveſſi una buon arte, haverei di biſogno di neſſuno. Havendo una buon arte*: If I had a good trade, that is having a good trade; the like may be applyed to other verbs in the ſame tenſe.

7. Note

7. Note, that the preterimperfectenſe of the ſubjunctive moode which ends in *eſſi*, with the conditianall particles: and the preterimperfectenſe of the potentiall moode which ends in *erei*, or *eria*, are like two unſeparable companions, & the uſe of them frequent and ordinary, both in ſpeaking and writing, namely of things, accidents, or actions, that are doubtfull, contingent, potentiall, or uncertaine, in ſuſpence, of which men often uſe to ſpeake and write not of things already paſt and certaine: they have ſuch a dependancy one of another, that they are ſeldome or never aſunder, and if they be, as oft they are; they are relatively and incluſively meant or underſtood: The firſt hath ever one of theſe ſignes or helps before it. *Se*, if, or if ſo be, *Che*, that, *benche*, albeit, *accioche* to the end that, *purche*, ſo that, *qnando*, when, or if. And the ſecond as having relation to the former hath no ſignes at all. The firſt you ſhall never have or finde without the ſecond either ſpoken or written, though the ſecond bee ſometimes written or ſpoken without the firſt, yet it is ever meant and underſtood, and ſome condition included. And thers no tenſe where more incongruities are committed for want of care then this, and noe tenſe ſo much graces the Italian *Idiom* as this, if well lookt after: *Se io haveſſi danari farei il bravo:* If I had moneyes, I would ſwagger. *Haverei a caro d' impreſtarti coteſti danari, ſe penſaſſi che me li voleſti rendere.* I could willingly lend thee thoſe monies if I thought thou wouldſt reſtore them againe.

8. Note, that the Future of the ſubjunctive moode is made by *quando*, as *quando io haurò hauuto*, when I ſhall have had, if you change onely the participle, and in lieu take that of any other verbe whatſoever, and you frame the ſame tenſe of all active and tranſetive verbs, *eg*, *quando jo haverò ſcritto*, when I ſhall have written.

9. Note, that take this preſent Infinitive *havere*, and by it you may frame the future infinitive of any verbe whatſoever, and before any other infinitive beginning with a vowell put, *ad.* and before a conſonant, *a. havere ad mare*, about to love, *havere a fare*, about to doe, or elſe you may take the infinitive, *dovere*, to ought, or *eſſere per* to bee for, and place them before any other infinitive preſent, *Dover amare, dover fare*, about to love, about to doe: *eſſer per amare, eſſer per fare*, the ſame. 10. Note

10. Note, the paſt gerunds, of all active verbes are framed by adding their participle unto *Havendo*, as *havendo amato*, having loved. *Havendo letto*, having read. Now what hath beene ſpoken of the verbe *havere*, concerning the uſes in verbes tranſitives or actives: the like uſe you may make of the verb, *eſſere* concerning verbs paſsive and reciprocall. Therefore let theſe halfeſcore rules ſerve for both the Auxiliars; whereof thers not one but is neceſſary.

The ſecond Auxiliar Verbe.
Eſſere, To be.

Preſent tenſe, *Singulariter.*	*Io ſono.*	I am, &c.
	Tu ſei, ſe'.	
	Luiè.	
Pluraliter.	*Noi ſiamo, ſemo*	
	Voi ſete	
	Loro ſono	

Preterimperfect tenſe. *Singulariter.*	*Io ero*	I was, &c.
	tu eri	
	lui era	
Pluraliter.	*Noi eravamo*	
	voi eravate	
	loro erano	

1. Preterperfect tenſe. *Singulariter.*	*Io ſono*	*ſtato*	I have beene, &c.
	tù ſei		
	lui è		
Pluraliter.	*noi ſiamo*	*ſtati*	
	voi ſete		
	loro ſono		

2. Pre-

2. Preterperfect tenſe. *Singulariter.*
Io fui
tu fuſti
lui fù
Pluraliter.
Noi fummo
voi fuſte
loro furono
} I have beene.

1. Preterpluperfect tenſe *Singulariter.*
Io era
tu eri
lui era
Pluraliter.
Noi eravamo
voi eravate
loro erano
} *ſtato* / *ſtati* } I had beene.

2. Preterpluparfect tenſe *Singulariter.*
Io fui
tu fuſti
lui fù
Plurariter.
Noi fummo
voi fuſte
loro furono
} *ſtato* / *ſtati* } I had beene.

Futuretenſe, *Singulaliter.*
Io ſarò, ſia
tu ſaraï
lui ſarà
Pluraliter.
Noi ſaremo
voi ſarete
loro ſaranno
} I ſhall or will be.

Imperative Moode.

Singulariter.
Sij tù, ſie tù Bee thou.
Sia lui Bee hee

Plurarliter.
Siamo noi Let us bee
Siate voi Bee yee
Siano loro Let them bee.

Optative Moode.

Preſentenſe. *Singulariter.*
O che io ſia
O che tu ſy, ſie, ſia
O che lui ſia, ſie
Pluraliter.
O che noi ſiamo
O che voi ſiate
O che loro ſiano
} Pray God I bee.

Imparfectenſe. *Singulariter.*
O che jo foſsi
O che tu foſſi
O che lui foſſe
Pluraliter.
O che noi foſſimo
O che voi foſte
O che loro foſſero
} Pray God I were.

Preterper: tenſe. *Singulariter* *Pluraliter.*
O che io ſia
O che tu ſia
O che lui ſia
O che noi ſiamo
O che voi ſiate
O che loro ſiano
ſtato / *ſtati*
} Pray God I have beene.

Preterplupar fectenſe. *Singulariter.* *Pluraliter.*
O che io foſſi
tu foſſi
lui foſſe
O che noi foſſimo
voi foſte
loro foſſero
ſtato / *ſtati*
} Pray God I had beene.

Future tenſe. *Singulariter.* *Pluraliter.*
o che io ſia
o che tu ſii
o che lui ſia
o che noi ſiamo
o che voi ſiate
o che loro ſiano
da quinanzi
} Pray God I bee hereafter.

Potentiall

Potentiall Mood.

1. Preterimperfectenſe.
   Foſſe io
   Foſſi tù
   Foſſe lui
   Foſſimo noi
   Foſte voi.
   Foſſero loro
   Pluraliter.
   } Were I, or would I were, &c.

2. Preterimperfectenſe.
   Sarei, or ſometimes *fora*
   Sareſti
   Sarebbe
   Saremmo
   Sareſte
   Sarebbero
   Singulariter. *Pluraliter.*
   } I ſhould be, &c.

Preterplu. *Sarei ſtato.* I ſhould have beene.

Infinitive Moode.

Note that the Future tenſe of the Subjunctive moode, is *quando io ſarò ſtato*, when I ſhall have beene.

Preſentenſe. *Eſſere.* To be.

Preterperfectenſe. *Eſſere ſtato.* To have beene.

Future tenſe. *Havere ad eſſere*, *Dover eſſere*, *Eſſere per eſſere* } About to bee.

Participle. *Stato*, or *ſuto.* Beene.

Gerund. *Eſſendo*, or *ſendo* } Beeing.

Poſt. Gerund. *Sendo ſtato.* Having beene.

Future Gerund. { *Sendo per eſſere* / *Dovendo eſſere* / *Havendo ad eſſere* } Beeing about to be.

Miſcellanie rules of the Infinitive Moode of Verbs, in generall which doe not ſo much concerne Syntax.

1. All Infinitives may at the pleaſure of the ſpeaker or writer, looſe the laſt vowell, *e.* ſaying *amar* to love, in ſtead of *amare.*

2. Italians have a great liberty and facility, to frame certaine verbs of the firſt conjugation, whereby they may elegantly and forcibly expreſſe the quality, action, or condition, or nature, of any thing, perſon, or creature by adding *ggiare*, or *zare* to any nowne; ſo it end in *e.* be it of perſon, office, beaſt, or any thing. *Favoleggiare*, to fabulize; *pavoneggiare* to play the peacock, *corteggiare* to court, *paſqueggiare* to keepe Eaſter, *volpeggiare* to play the fox.

3. Italians make ſome verbs end in *acchiare*, which are ſpoken in ill part or deriſion, as in ſigne of poverty and compaſſion. *Vivacchiare* to live poorely. *Scrivacchiare* to ſcrible, *Sonnachiare*, to ſlumber. *Pacchiare* to feede like a hogge, &c.

An infallible and moſt compendious way how to coniugate all Verbes that are regular of all foure coniugations, and that by the Infinitive Moode.

Caſt away the uſuall termination of the Infinitive Moode of any verbe, reſerving the reſt of the letters to adde to theſe terminations here underwritten, and you ſhall conjugate exactly tenſe by tenſe: For example, you would conjugate *cantare*, to ſing;

caſt

caſt away *are*, which is the termination, and there remaineth *cant*, which you muſt keepe to adde all the way to theſe terminations which are unchangeable in all foure conjugations.

Note, that by theſe figures, I expreſſe the conjugations. 1.2.3.4. in rankes one tenſe under another, ſo that if any of the three laſt conjugations doe not vary from the termination of the firſt, there I leave a blanck; where they have a peculiar termination of their owne, there it is expreſſed under its figure.

Alſo note that where any tenſe is helped out with the verbe *havere*, and the participle of that verbe I have ſet downe the firſt perſon of it in order, that the learner might not be puzſled in his proceeding throughout the verbe. Alſo I have affixt the Engliſh ſignes.

Indicative Moode Preſent tenſe of all the foure Conjugations.

	1	2	3	4	
Singulariter.	*o*				I doe, &c.
	i				
	a	*e*			
Pluraliter.	*iamo*				
	áte	*éte*		*ite*	
	ano	*ono*			

Imperfect-	*áuo*	*éuo*	*iuo*	I did, &c.
tenſe.	*áui*	*éui*	*íui*	
Singulariter.	*áua*	*éua*	*íua*	
	auámo	*euámo*	*iuámo*	
Pluraliter.	*aváte*	*euáte*	*iuáte*	
	áuano	*éuano*	*íuano*	

1. Preterper-	*Io ho amato:*	*temuto:*	*letto:*	*ſentito.*
fect tenſe.	I have loved:	feared:	read:	felt.

	1	2	3	4	
2. Preterperfect tense.	*ai*	*ei, etti*		*ii*	I have had, &c.
	aſti	*eſti*		*iſti*	
	ò	*è*		*i*	
	ámmo	*émmo*		*immo*	
	áſte	*éſte*		*íſte*	
	árono	*orono, ero ettero*		*irono*	

Note, that in the firſt and ſecond perſon of this ſecond preterperfect tenſe ſingular number, the rule is not very certaine concerning the termination; as alſo in the third perſon plurall, in the ſecond and third conjugation, being there are ſuch an infinite of irregulars in thoſe particulars.

1. Preterpluparfect tenſe { *Io hebbi, amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.* / I have loved, feared, read, felt.

2. Preterpluparfect tenſe { *Io havevo, amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.* / I had loved, feare, read, felt,

Future tenſe *Singulariter*	*erò*		*iro*	I ſhall or will.
	erai		*irai*	
	erà		*irà*	
Pluraliter.	*erèmo*		*iremo*	
	erète		*irete*	
	eránno		*iranno*	

Imperative Moode preſent tenſe.

Singulariter.	*a tu*	*i*	
	i colui	*a*	
Pluraliter.	*iámo noi*		
	áte voi	*éte*	*ite*
	i nocoloro	*ano*	

Sub-

Subjunctive Moode.

	1	2	3	4
Preſentenſe. *Singulariter*	*O che io*			Pray God I, &c.
	i	*a*		
	i	*a*		
	i	*a*		
Pluraliter.	*iámo*			
	iáte			
	ino	*ano*		
Imperfect tenſe. *Singulariter*	*áſſi*	*éſſi*		*íſſi* — Pray God I could or ſhould,&c.
	áſſi	*éſſi*		*íſſi*
	áſſe	*éſſe*		*íſſe*
Pluraliter.	*áſſimo*	*éſſimo*		*íſſimo*
	áſte	*éſte*		*íſte*
	áſſero	*éſſero*		*íſſero*

Preterperfect tenſe. *O che io habbia, amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.* Pray God I have loved, feared, read, felt.

Preterpluperfect tenſe *O che io haveſſi, amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.* Pray I had loved, feared, read, felt.

Future tenſe	*O chio*			*da qui inanzi.* Pray God I henceforward,&c.
	i	*a*		
	i	*a*		
	i	*a*		

The ſubjunctive like the optative, onely the ſignes excepted as you may ſee in the verbe, *Havere*: the Future is thus, *quando io havero, amato, temuto, letto, ſentito*, when I ſhall have loved, feared, read, felt.

Potentiall

Potentiall Moode.

	1	2	3	4	
1. Imperfect tenſe. Singulariter.	*áſſi io*	*éſſi io*		*iſſi io*	Did I: at leaſtwiſe in that ſenſe.
	áſſi tù	*éſsi tù*		*iſsi tù*	
	áſſi lui	*éſſe lui*		*iſſe lui*	
Pluraliter.	*áſsimo noi*	*eſsimo noi*		*iſsimo noi*	
	áſte voi	*eſte voi*		*iſte voi*	
	áſſero loro	*eſſero loro*		*iſſero loro*	
2. Imperfect tenſe. Singulariter.	*erèi, eria*			*irei iria*	I ſhould, or could, &c.
	ereſti			*ireſte*	
	erebbe, eria			*irebbe iria*	
Pluraliter	*erémmo*			*iremmo*	
	eréſte			*ireſte*	
	erebbero			*irebbero*	
	eriano				
	erébbono				

Preterpluperfect tenſe. *Io haverei amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.* I ſhould have loved, feared, read, felt.

Infinitive Moode.

Preſent tenſe. *áre ëre ere ire.* To, &c.

Preterperfect tenſe. *Havere, amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.* To have loved, feared, read, felt.

Future tenſe. *Havere ad / Eſſer per: / Dovere :* *amare, temere, legere, ſentire.* About to love, feare, reade, feele.

Participle. *Ato uto* uncertaine *ito.* The participles of the firſt and ſecond conjugation, are very uncertaine, as hath beene toucht of the preterperfect tenſes of the ſame.

Gerund. *Ando endo* As for example loving, &c

Poſt

Poſt Gerund. { *Havendo amato, temuto, letto, ſentito.*
Having, loved, feared, read, felt.

Future Gerund. { *Havendo ad* / *Dovendo* / *Eſſendo per.* } *amare, temere, leggere, ſentire.*
Beeing, for to love, feare, read, feele.

Some few patternes of regular verbes of all the Conjugations, for you to practiſe by.

1		2	
Amare	To love	*Temére*	To feare
Cantare	To ſing	*Godére*	To enjoy, or rejoyce
Portare	To carry		
Pigliare	To take	*Sedere*	To ſit downe
Tirare	To draw	*Poſſedere*	To poſſeſſe
Nuotare	To ſwim	*Evadere*	To eſcape
Caminare	To Goe		

3		4	
Leggere	To reade	*Dormire*	To ſleepe
Ricevere	To receive	*Sentire*	To feele
Procedere	To proceede	*Pervertire*	To pervert
Scandere	To climbe	*Fallire*	To deceive
Splendere	To ſhine	*Offrire*	To offer
Spendere	To ſpend	*Perire*	To periſh
Vrgere	To urge		

If having no Dixonary by you, in your reading you ſhould not happly finde out the infinitive moode, at the very firſt if you be perfect in theſe terminations you wil quickly of your ſelfe find out the infinitive moode of it, whereby to know what conjugation it is of; and marke how neceſſary it is to know the Table in arethmeticke, ſo is this in the learning of our verbs.

Of a Verbe Paſsive.

A paſsive is made by taking the participle of any verbe, and putting it to every tenſe, number, and perſon of the auxiliar verbe. *ſono, e g.*

Singulariter	*Io ſono amato,*	I am loved
	tù ſei amato	Thou art loved
	lui è amato	He is loved
Pluraliter.	*Noi ſiamo amati,*	Wee have loved
	Voi ſete amati,	Yee are loved.
	Loro ſono amati,	They are loved

Alſo we have another way to frame paſsive verbes by adding *ſi*, either before or after the the third perſons ſingular or plurall of any verbes; as *ſi ama*, or *amaſi*, he is loved; *ſi amava* or *amavasi*, he was loved; *ſoſpicchiamo queſte armi contra gl'amici talvolta adoperarſi*, we ſuspect theſe weapons to bee ſometimes uſed againſt friends: where the Infinitive is made a paſsive,

Alſo a participle may be made paſsive with both *ſi* and *ſono* together, comming before the participle, *ſi ſono dette delle coſe ſtravaganti hoggi*, ſtrange things have beene ſaid to day; *non ſi è veduto la voſtra conſorte hoggidi*, your wife hath not beene ſeene to day.

1. Note, that if *ſi* be joyned or affixed to any verbe having relation to any dead or liveleſſe thing or to action performd, then is it a ſigne or inference of a paſsive ſignification: which in Engliſh is expreſſed with theſe ſignes: It is, men, are, they, the world, beit, to be. *Si dice che la virtù ſi bandirà:* They ſay vertue ſhall be baniſht: but if *ſi* ſhall have relation to perſons animated, and having or having had life, you ſhall ſurely finde the verbe unto which *ſi* is affixed, to be of an active or tranſetive ſignification, and *ſi* to be a pronowne both of the ſingular and plurall number, maſculine or feminine gender onely of the dative or accuſative caſes, ſignifying to him, her ſelfe, to themſelves, him, her, themſelves, alſo one another: *egli ſi dà a credere di ſaperne piu de gli altri*, he makes himſelfe believe that he knowes more then the reſt, *lui ſi è fatto male penſando di farſi bene:* Hee hath done himſelfe a miſchiefe, thinking to doe himſelfe a good turne.

2. Note,

2, Note, that when we aske a queſtion about a thing that *is* altogether uncertaine, *ſi* is put before the verbe, *dove ſi và*: where goe wee: *quando ſi farà*, when ſhall it be done, but if you aske in a thing onely doubtfull, *ſi* is affixt to the verbe making it but one word, and then *egli* is alſo added, which emplies as much as what, or as there. *Vaſſi egli ancora*, what doe we goe yet: *leggiſi egli hoggi*, is there any lecture to day. And anſwer may be made both waies by putting *ſi* before or after the verbes. *Leggeſi*, or *egli ſi legge*, there is reading: Note, *egli* is but an expletive participle.

Of Verbes Imperſonalls.

Verbes imperſonalls are likewiſe formed by putting *ſi* before or after the third perſon ſingular of verbs throughout all tenſes, as hath beene ſaid of the paſſive, but they are eaſily knowne a ſunder by their ſignification, and their various conſtruction, they are ever without the Nomnitive caſe; which the paſſive ever hath; alſo the number is ever ſingular, your paſſives hath both. In fine Imperſonalls are put abſolutely without any concordance with a nowne, or pronowne.

ſi dice. men ſay, *diceſi.*
ſi ama, men love, *amaſi*
ſi debbe, men ought, *debb eſi*
ſi può, men may, *puoſſi*
ſi vuole, men will, *vuolſi*

ſi conviene, its fill, *convienſi*
ſi diſdice, its forbid, *diſdiceſi*
ſi ricerca, men ſeeke, *ricercaſi*
ſi confà, it ſutes, *confáſsi*
ſi appartiene, it belongs, *appartienſi*

e.g. A te ſi convien pagare, its fit you pay; *che non ſi confà a me*, for it ſutes not with me.

Accade, it comes to paſſe
Auviene, it happeneth
Souviene, I call to mind
Interviene, it falls out
Biſogna, it is needefull
Occorre, it is needefull

Tocca, it appertaineth
Lice, it is lawfull
Duole, its a griefe
Increſce, I am ſorry
Cale, I have a care of

Biſogna is uſed abſolutely without any reciprocall particles, *mi ti: il biſogna che io ami*, I muſt needes love: not *il mi biſogna*, which error the Engliſh commit often, the reſt of the impersonalls uſe the affixes, as *di queſto fatto grandamente mi duole*, I am very ſorry for this fact, &c.

Some impersonals be made by, *ſta bene*, its well, or ſutable: *è dicevole*, it is ſeemely, *è convenevole*, it is convenient; *è diſdicevole*, it is unſeemely; *è ſconvenevole: Idem. Non ſtà bene a te l'andar di notte e'l contrafarti*, it is not ſutable to you to walke a night times, and diſguiſe your ſelfe.

Some againe are made by circumlocution, as *Egli ſi fà giorno*, or *dì*, its day. *Egli ſi fà ſera* or *notte*, it waxeth night. *Egli*, or *ei piove*, it raineth. *Ei nevica* or *neva*, it ſnoweth. *e' folgora*, it lightneth. *Ei tuona*, it thundreth. *Egli verna*, it is winter and cold weather. And ſometimes they are uſed ſingle without that circumlocution, excepting the firſt two: for you may ſay, *piove*, *nevica*, *folgora*, *&c.* otherwiſe they are varied according to the conjugation they are of, *nevifare* like *amare*, *piovere* like *leggere*.

An example how a Verbe is reciprocally coniugated with the Particles, mi, ti, ſi, ci, vi, ſi. *Sometimes verbes actives, ſometimes nevters.*

Of a Verbe Active.

Singulariter.
- *Io mi reputo*, I doe thinke my ſelfe.
- *tù ti reputi*, thou doſt thinke thy ſelfe.
- *lui ſi reputa*, he doth thinke himſelfe.

Pluraliter.
- *Noi ci reputiamo*, we doe thinke our ſelves.
- *voi vi reputate*, ye doe thinke your ſelves.
- *loro ſi reputano*, they doe thinke themſelves.

Of a Verbe Newter.

Singulariter.
Io mi lamento, I complaine.
tù ti lamenti, thou doſt complaine.
lui ſi lamenta, he doth complaine.

Pluraliter.
noi ci lamentiamo, we doe complaine.
voi vi lamentate, ye doe complaine.
loro ſi lamentano, they doe complaine.

By theſe two examples you may doe a thouſand.

Note, that if a verbe imperſonall have no derivation from another verbe; then it may be without a particle, as one may ſay, *nevica, piove*, for It ſnowes, raines, &c. as aforeſaid: but if it come from a verbe active, the particle is neceſſary before, or after it as *amaſi, cantaſi*, theirs loving, theirs ſinging, &c. *ſi ama ſi canta, &c.*

Note, if *ſi* or any of thoſe particles a little afore mentioned be affixt to a monaſyllable verbe, the conſonants of the paticiple is double, *daſſi, ſtaſsi, faſsi*. As alſo any other particle affixet to a word that hath an expreſſe accent *amòmmi diròvvi*, hee loved mee Ile tell you. Now come we to treate of irregular verbes.

Of the firſt Conjugation there are but foure Anomals or irregular Verbs, to wit.

Andare, to goe: *Dare*, to give: *Fare*, to doe. *Stare*, to ſtand or be.

Theſe are irregular, but in ſome tenſes, namely in the preſen tenſe, and ſecond preterperfect tenſe of the indicative moode, and ſo by conſequence in that of the ſubiunctive moode and imparative: the reſt of the tenſes are all regnlar, excepting onely the firſt preterimperfect tenſe of the optative moode, and ſubjunctive of theſe three: *dare, fare, ſtare*, which make *deſsi, faceſsi, ſteſsi*, but *andare* keepes the rule ſaying, *andaſsi*.

An example how the tences that are irregular are conjugated.

Preſent tenſe. *Singulariter.*
Do, ſto, fo, vo, or *vado.*
Dai, ſtai, fai, vai.
Dà, ſtà, fà, và.
} I give, ſtand, make, or goe.

Pluraliter.
Diamo, ſtiamo, facciamo, andiamo
Date, ſtate, fate, andate.
Danno, ſtanno, fanno, vanno.
} Wee give, ſtand, make, or goe.

2. Preterperfect tenſe. *Singulariter.*
Diedi } *ſtetti, fecci,*
Detti }
Deſti, ſteſti, faceſti,
Dette }
Diede } *ſtette, fecce*
} I gave, ſtood, made.

Pluraliter.
Demmo, ſtemmo, facemmo, } wee gave,
Deſte, ſteſte, faceſte, } ſtood, made.

Diedere	*ſtettero*	*fecero*	*Andare* is regular in this tenſe, ſaying, *andai, &c.* I went.
Diero	*ſterono*	*fere*	
Dier	*ſtero*	*ferono*	
Dettero	*ſterno*	*ferno*	
Dettono	*ſter'*	*fer'*	

The Imperative Moode.

Singulariter.
Dà, ſtà, fà, và tù, give, ſtand, make, goe, thou.
Dia, ſtia, faccia, vada colui, Let him give, ſtand, make, goe.

Pluraliter.
Diamo, ſtiamo, facciamo, andiamo. Let us give ſtand, make, goe.
Date, ſtate, fate, andate voi. Give. ſtand, make, goe ye,
Diano, ſtiano, facciano, vadinoloro, Let them give, ſtand, make, goe.

Optative

Optative Moode preſent.

Singu.	Oche	io dia, ſtia, faccia, vada, tù dij, ſtij, facci, vadi. lui dia, ſtia, faccia, vada.	Pray God I give, ſtand, make, goe.
Plu.	Oche	noi, diamo, ſtiamo, facciamo, andiamo. voi, diate, ſtiate, facciate, andiate. loro, diano, ſtiano, faciano, vadino.	Pray God wee give, ſtand, make, goe.

Optative and Subjunctive Moode preter-imperfect tenſe.

Singulariter	Oche or Se.	io deſsi, ſteſsi, faceſsi, tu deſsi, ſteſsi, faceſsi, lui deſſe, ſteſſe, faceſſe,	O that, or if, I ſhould give, ſtand, make,
Pluraliter.	Oche or Se	noi deſsimo, ſteſsimo, faceſsimo, voi deſte, ſteſte, faceſte, loro deſſero, eſteſſero, faceſſero.	O that or if we ſhould give ſtād, make.

The irregulars of the ſecond coniugation.

Theſe varie from the regular but in ſome tenſes, to wit the preſentenſe and ſecond preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative moode the preſentenſe of the optative moode or ſubjunctive moode, and by conſequence of the imperative moode, beſides all perſons of theſe tenſes are not irregular but ſome.

The variation of their participles is ſhewed, and the ſincopating of ſome of them, either in future tenſe of the Indicative, or preter imperfect tenſe of the potentiall that terminats in *rei* or *rià*, and theſe are them.

Parere	To ſeeme	*Cadere*	To fall
Sedere	To ſit	*Giacere*	To lie downe
Dovere	To ought	*Solere*	To be wont
Devere	To ought	*Valere*	To be worth
Potere	To be able	*Tacere*	To be ſilent
Tenere	To hould	*Calere*	To care for
Volere	To will	*Rimanere*	To remaine
Capere	To containe	*Piacere*	To pleaſe
Dolere	To grieve or complaine	*Vedere*	To ſee
Sapere	To know	*Havere*	To have

Singulariter.

1. *Io cado, cadi, cade,* I fall, &c.
2. *Io cappio, capi, cape,* I containe, &c.
3. *Io doglio,* or *dolgo, duoli, duole,* I grieve or complaine.
4. *Io debbo,* or *devo, devi, deve,* I ought.
5. *Io giaccio, giaci, giace,* I lie downe.
6. *Io ho, &c.* that you may ſee conjugated at length. I have.
7. *Io rimango, rimani, rimane.* I remaine.
8. *Io paio, pari, pare.* I ſeeme.
9. *Io piaccio, piaci, piace.* I pleaſe.
10. *Io poſſo, puoi, può, puote, puole.* I can, or am able.
11. *Io ſo, ſai, ſa.* I know.
12. *Io ſiedo,* or *ſeggo, ſiedi, ſiede.* I ſit downe
13. *Io ſoglio,* or *ſolgo, ſuoli, ſuole.* I am wont.
14. *Io taccio, taci, tace.* I am ſilent.
15. *Io tengo,* or *tegnio, tieni, tiene.* I hould.
16. *Io vaglio,* or *valgo, vali, vale,* I am worth.
17. *Io vedo veggo veggio, vedi, vede,* I ſee.
18. *Io voglio* or *vò, vuoi, vuole.* I will.

Pluraliter.

1. *Noi, cadiamo, cadete, cadono.* We fall, &c.
2. *Noi, cappiamo, capete, capiono.* We containe.
3. *Noi, dogliamo, dolete, dogliono* or *dolgono,* We grieve.

4. *Noi,*

4. *Noi, debbiamo, devete, debbono.* We ought.
5. *Noi, giacciamo, giacete, giacciono.* We lie downe.
6. *Noi, habbiamo, &c.* We have.
7. *Noi, rimanemo, rimanete, rimangono.* We remaine.
8. *Noi, paiamo, parete, paiono.* We ſeeme.
9. *Noi, piacciamo, piacete, piacciono.* We pleaſe.
10. *Noi, potiamo, potete, poſſono, ponno.* We are able.
11. *Noi, ſappiamo, ſapete, ſanno.* We know.
12. *Noi, ſediamo, ſedete, ſeggono* or *ſedono,* We ſit.
13. *Noi, ſogliamo, ſolete, ſogliono.* We are wont.
14. *Noi, tacciamo, tacete, tacciono.* We are ſilent.
15. *Noi, teniamo, tenete, tengono,* We hould.
16. *Noi, vagliamo, valete, valgono* or *vagliono.* We are worth.
17. *Noi, vediamo, vedete, veggono.* We ſee.
18. *Noi, vogliamo, volete, vogliono.* We will.

The ſecond preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative Moode.

Singulariter.

1. *Caddi* or *cadei, cadeſti caddè.* I fall.
2. *Capei, Regulariter.* I contained.
3. *Dolſi, doleſti, dolſe,* I grieved.
4. *Dovei, Regulariter,* I owhted
5. *Giaccqui, giaceſti, giacque,* I lay downe.
6. *Hebbi, haveſti, hebbe.* I had.
7. *Rimaſi, rimaneſti, rimaſe.* I remained.
8. *Parvi* or *parſi, pareſte, parve* or *parſe.* I ſeemed.
9. *Piacqui, piaceſte, piacque.* I pleaſed.
10. *Potei, Regular,* I could or was able.
11. *Seppi, ſapeſti, ſeppe,* I knew.
12. *Sedei, regular.* I ſate.
13. *Solſi, ſoleſti, ſolſe.* I was wont. *Havere in costume,* or *io ſon ſolito,* are more in uſe.
14. *Tacqui, taceſti, tacque,* I held ſilence.
15. *Tenni, teneſti, tenne,* I held.
16. *Valſi, valeſti, valſe.* I was worth.

17. *Viddi, vedeſti, vidde.* I ſaw
18. *Volſi, voleſti, volſe,* I would.
19. *Euaſi, euadeſti, euaſe,* I eſcaped.

Pluraliter.

1. *Cademmo, cadeſte, caddero,* We fell, &c.
2. *Capemmo, capeſte, cappero,* We contained.
3. *Dolommo, doleſte, dolſero,* We grieved.
4. *Regulariter, &c*
5. *Giacemmo, giaceſte, giacquero,* We lay downe
6. *Havemmo, haveſte, hebbero,* We had.
7. *Rimanemmo, rimaneſte, rimaſero,* We remaine.
8. *Paremmo, pareſte, parvero,* or *parſero,* Wee ſeemed.
9. *Piacemmo, piaceſte, piacquero,* We pleaſed.
10. *Regulariter, &c.*
11. *Sapemmo, ſapeſte, ſeppero,* We knew.
12. *Regularite.*
13. *Solemmo, ſoleſte, ſolſero,* We were wont.
14. *Tacemmo, taceſte, tacquero,* We held our peace.
15. *Tenemmo, teneſte, tennero,* We hield.
16. *Valemmo, valeſte, valſero,* We were worth.
17. *Veddimmo, vedeſte, viddero,* We ſaw.
18. *Volemmo, voleſte, volſero,* We would.
19. *Euademmo, euadeſte, euaſero,* We eſcaped.

Such Verbs of the ſecond conjugation as are contracted in the future tenſe of the indicative mood; and ſo vary from the infinitive.

Future tenſe.

Cadrò, for *Caderò.* I ſhall fall.
Parrò, for *parerò.* I ſhall ſeeme.
Dorrò, for *doverò.* I ſhall ought.
Saprò, for *ſaperò.* I ſhall know.
Terrò, for *tenerò,* I ſhall have.
Varrò, for *valerò,* I ſhall be worth.
Harrò, for *haverò,* I ſhall have.

Potrò,

Potrò, for *poterò*. I ſhall be able.
Vedrò, for *vederò*. I ſhall ſee.
Euadrò, for *euaderò*. I ſhall eſcape.

Theſe are all declined as the regulars are in their future: only *e* is contracted: but *ro, rai, rà, remo, rete, ranno*, through them all.

Preſent tenſe of the Optative Moode, or Subjunctive Moode.

1. *O che io cada*, pray God I fall, the ſecond and third perſon ſingular, and the firſt and ſecond perſon plurall is all regular; the third perſon plurall is irregular, and that here expreſſed.

2. *Oche io cappia*, O that I could containe.	*Cappiano.*
3. *Dolga*, That I grieve.	*Dolgano.*
4. *Debba*, That I ought.	*Debbano.*
5. *Giaccia*, That I lie downe.	*Giacciano.*
6. *Habbia*, That I have.	*Habbiano.*
7. *Rimanga*, That I remaine.	*Rimangano.*
8. *Paia*, That I ſeeme.	*Paiano.*
9. *Piaccia*, That I pleaſe.	*Piacciano.*
10. *Poſſa*, That I be able.	*Poſſano.*
11. *Sappia*, That I know.	*Sappiano.*
12. *Segga*, That I ſit.	*Seggano.*
13. *Soglia*, That I be want.	*Sogliano.*
14. *Taccia*, That I be ſilent.	*Tacciano.*
15. *Tenga*, That I houle.	*Tengano.*
16. *Vaglia*, That I be worth.	*Vagliano.*
17. *Vegga*, That I ſee.	*Veggano.*
18. *Voglia*, That I will.	*Vogliano.*

What hath beene intimated of the contraction of the future tenſe of the indicative moode, the ſame may be ſaid of the preter-imperfect tenſe of the potential ſaying, *Io cadrei* or *cadria*, for *caderei*, or *caderia*. I ſhould fall, and ſo of theſe following.

Parrei, parria, for *parerei, pareria,* I ſhould ſeeme.
Dorrei, dorria, for *doverei, doveria,* I ſhould.
Saprei, ſapria, for *ſaperei, ſaperia.* I ſhould know.
Terrei, terria, for *tenirei, teniria,* I ſhould have.
Varrei, varria, for *valérei, valeria,* I ſhould be worth.
Harrei, harria, for *halerei, haveria,* I ſhould have.
Potrei, potria, for *poterei, poteria,* I ſhould be able.
Vedrei, vedria, for *vederei, vederia,* I ſhould ſee.
Evadrei, for *evaderei,* I ſhould eſcape.

Decline through, tis regular; onely you take away *e.* and ſay, *rei, reſte, rebbe, remmo, reſte, rebbero, &c.*

How the participles of theſe Verbs are for the moſt part regular, except ſome few; viz.

Viſto, ſeene.
Parſo, ſeemed.
Valſo, worth.
Evaſo, eſcaped.

Note, that ſome verbs which with the Latines are of the third conjugation with the Italians are but of the ſecond: if ſo bee they be of the ſame ſignification. *e g.*

Cádere to fall, in Latine. *Cadère* in Italian.
Cólere to honour in latine. *Colère* in italian.
Sàpere to be wiſe in latine. *Sapère* in italian.
Cadere to fall in latine. *Cadère* in italian.
Càpere to containe in latine. *Capère* in italian.
Evàdere to eſcape in latine. *Euadère* in italian.

And contrary wiſe, ſome that are of the third conjugation in Italian, are but of the ſecond in Latine.

Fòlgere in Italian, to ſhine: in Latine *Fulgère.*
Lùcere in Italian, to lighten: in Latine *Lucère.*
Molcere to appeaſe: in lat. *Mulcère.*
Aùdere to burne: in lat. *Ardère.*
~~*Elicere*~~ to draw out: in lat. ~~*Elicère.*~~

Moràere,

Mòrdere to bite: in lat. *Mordère.*
Muòvere to ſtirre or moove: in lat. *Movère.*
Nuòcere to hurt: in latine *Nocère.*
Pèndere to hang: in latine *Pendère.*
Rìdere to laugh: in latine *Ridère.*
Splèndere to gliſter: in lat. *Splendère.*
Tòndere to pole: in latine *Tondère.*
Vrgere to urge: in latine *Vrgère.*

A diligent obſervation of theſe will helpe you exceedingly in your reading, for ever and anon your Engliſh men that underſtand latine, ſtumble at theſe words in their reading; confounding their pronountiation, when they differ as you ſee.

Irregulars of the third Conjugation.

Theſe vary but in ſome moodes and tenſes, as chiefely in the ſecond preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative moode, and among them ſo various is that tenſe, that no rule can bee ſet downe to limit it, wherefore it muſt be attained by practiſe and much obſervation. Alſo the Infinitive of ſome verbes is ſincopated or abreviated, and the ſecond preterimperfect tenſes of the potentiall or ſubjunctive moode. Firſt, alphabetically behold the infinitive moode, then the preſent tenſe, then the preterperfect tenſe, then the participle wherein verbs of the third conjngation are irregular: as for all other tenſes and perſons, they are regular according to the ſecond and third conjugation; neither of them differing but in the accenting of the Infinitive moode.

Accorgere, to be aware of: *accorgo, accorſi, accorto.*
Adducere, Addurre, to bring: *adduco, adduſſi, addotto*, and any compound of it.
Accendere, to kindle, *accendo, acceſi, acceſo.*
Affligere, to afflict, *affligo, affliſſi, afflitto.*
Ancidere to kill, *ancido, anciſi, anciſo.*
Ardere to burne, *ardo, arſi, arſo.*

Aſſumere to aſſume, *aſſumo, aſſonſi, aſſonto.*
Bevere, Bere to drinke, *bevo* or *beo, bevui* or *bevei, bevuto* or *buto.*
Cedere to yeild, *cedo ceſſi, ceſſo.*
Cernere to diſcerne, *cerno, cerſi, cernuto.*
Chiedere to demand, *chiedo, chieſi, chieſto.*
Chiudere to ſhut, *chiudo, chiuſi, chiuſo.*
Cignere, cingere to gird, *cingo, cinſi, cinto.*
Cogliere, corre to gather or hit, *Io colgo* I gather, *tù coi* thou gathereſt, *colui, coglie, noi cogliamo, voi cogliete, loro colgono. colſi, colto.*
Cognoſcere to know, *cognoſco, conobbi, cognoſceſti, conobbe, conoſciuto.*
Concedere to grant, *concedo, concedei conceſſi concedetti, conceſſo, conceduto.*
Concipere to conceive, *concepo, concepei, concetto, conceputo.*
Concidere to ſhread, *concido conciſi, concidei, conciſo, conciduto.*
Competere to ſtrive, *competei, competuto.*
Conquidere to conquer, *conquido, conquiſi, conquiſo.*
Correre to run, *corro, corſi, corſo.*
Credere to beleeve, *credo, credei, credetti, creduto.* (*Creſſi, creſſo,* out of uſe.
Creſcere to increaſe, *creſco, crebbi, creſciuto,* likewiſe *rincreſſere* to grieve.
Cuocere to ſeeth, *cuoco, cuoſſi, cocqui, cocei. Cotto.*
Cupere to deſire, *cupio, cupei, cupito.*
Digredere to digreſſe, *degredo, degredei, degreſſo.*
Ducere, durre to leade, *dutto, duſſi, duto, docto.*
Eccellere to excell, *eccello, eccelſi, eccelſo.*
Elicere to draw out, *elico, elicei, elito.*
Ergere to ſet up, *ergo, erſi, erto.*
Eſprimer to expreſſe, *eſprimo, eſpreſſi, eſpreſſo.*
Eſpellere, to expell, *eſpello, eſpulsi, eſpulſo.*
Eſtinguere to extinguiſh, *eſtinguo, eſtinſi, eſtinto.*
Fendere, to cleave, *fendo, fendei, feſſi, feſſi. fenduto, feſſo, fiſſo* and *fitto.*
Fingere to faine, *fingo, finſi, finto.*
Flettere to weepe, *fletto, fleſſi, fleſſo,* but not in uſe, but poetically.

Folgere

Folgere, folgere to ſhine, *folgo, folſi, folgiuto, folſo.*
Fondere to melt, *fondo, fuſi, fondei, fonduto, fuo.*
Frangere to breake, *frango, franſi, franto, fratto.*
Fremere to roare, *fremo, fremei, fremuto,* regular.
Frigere to fry, *frigo, frigei, friſſi, fritto.*
Giugnere to come or arive, *giungo, giunſi, giunto,*
Infringere to infrienge, *infringo, iufrinſi, infrinto.*
Intendere to underſtand, *intendo, inteſi, inteſo.*
Intridere to kneade dow, *intrido, intriſi, intriſo.*
Invertere to invert, *inverto, invertei, inverſo.*
Intrudere to intrude, *intrudo, intruſi, intruſo.*
Legere to reade, *lego, leſſi, letto.*
Ledere to hurt, *ledo, leſi, ledei, leduto.*
Lucere to ſhine, *luco, lucei, luſſi, luciuto.*
Metere to put, *metto, miſſi, meſſo, metuto, meſſo.*
Mietere to reape, regul.
Molcere to appeaſe, *molcio, molſi, molciuto.*
Mongere to ſuck, or milke, *mongo, monſi, monto, monginto.*
Mordere to bite, *mordo, mordei, morſi, morſo, mordnto.*
Molgere to milke, *molgo, molſi, molgiuto.*
Muonere to moove, *mucuo, moſſi, melgiulo.*
Naſcere to be borne, *naſco, nacqui,* third perſon, *nacque,* and the third perſon plurall, *naequero* participle, *nato, naſciuto.*
Naſcondere to hide, *naſcondo, naſcoſi, noſcoſſo, noſcoſto.*
Nuocere, to hurt, *nuoco, nocqui, nocinto.*
Offendere to offend, *offendo, offeſſi, offeſſo.*
Paſcere to feede, *paſco, pacei,* regul.
Pendere to hang, regul.
Percuotere to ſmite, *percuoto, percuotei, percoſſi, percuotuto.*
Perdere to looſe, *pardo, perdei, perdetti, perſi, perſo, perduto.*
Piangere to weepe, *piango, pianſi, pianto.*
Pingere to paint, *pingo, pinſi, pinto.*
Piouere to raine, *piouo, piouei, piuui, piouuto.*
Plaudere to clap hands, *plaudo, plauſi, plauſo.*
Ponere, porre, to putt, *Pongo, poſi, poſto.*
Pignere pingere, to paint, *pingo, pinſi, pinto.*
Porgere to reath unto, *porgo, porgei, porsi, porginto.*

Premere

Premere to preſſe, *premo, premei, preſſi, preſſo, premuto.*
Prendere to take, *prendo, preſi, preſo, prenduto.*
Procedere to proceede, *procedo, procedei, proceſſi, proceduto, proceſſo.*
Pubeſcere to waxe ripe, regular.
Radere to ſhave, *Rado, rasi, raſo, raduto.*
Reggere to governe, *reggo, reſſi, retto.*
Refellere to refell, *refello, refelsi, refelluto.*
Rendere to render, *rendo, rendei, reſſi, renduto, reſo.*
Reſumere to reſume, *reſumei, reſſesi, reſonto.*
Ridere to laugh, *rido, risi, riſo.*
Riſpondere to anſwer, *riſpondo, riſpondei, riſposi, riſpoſo, riſponduto.*
Rodere to gnaw, *Rodo, rosi, roſo, roduto.*
Rompere to breake, *rompo, ruppi, rumpei, rotto.*
Scernere to diſcerne, *ſcerno, ſcernei, ſcersi, ſcernuto.*
Sciegliere ſciere to chuſe or cut out, *ſcielgo, ſcielsi, ſcielſo, ſcieglinto.*
Sciogliere to looſe, *ſciolgo, ſciolsi, ſciolto.*
Scorgere to be awareof, *ſcorgo, ſcorgei, ſcorto, ſcorgiuto.*
Scuotere to ſhake, *ſcuoto, ſcoſſi, ſcoſſo.*
Scrivere to write, *ſcrivo, ſcriſſi, ſcritto.*
Solvere to looſen, *ſolvo, ſolvei, ſolto, ſoluto.*
Sommergore to drownd, *ſommergo, ſommersi ſommerſo.*
Sorgere to ariſe, *ſorgo, ſorsi, ſorgiuto, ſorto.*
Spandere to ſpill, *ſpando, ſpansi, ſpanſo, ſpanto, ſpanduto,*
Spargere to ſcatter, *ſpargo, ſparsi, ſparto, ſparſo.*
Spegnere to quench, *ſpegno, ſpensi, ſpento.*
Spendere to ſpend, *ſpendo, ſpesi, ſpenſo, ſpenduto.*
Stendere to extend, *ſtendo, ſtesi, ſteſo, ſtenduto.*
Stringere to bind hard, *ſtringo, ſtrinsi, ſtretto.*
Struggere to deſtroy, *ſtruggo, ſtruſſi, ſtrutto.*
Suellere to pluck up, *ſuello, ſuelsi, ſuelto.*
Surgere to riſe, *ſurſi, ſurto, ſorto.*
Tendere to bend, *tendo, tendei, tenduto, tendetti, tesi, tenduto, teſo.*
Teſſere to weave, *teſſo, teſſei, teſſuto, teſſo, teſto.*
Torcere to wreath, *torco, torgo, torcei, torsi, torto, torciuto,*
Toglire, torre, tor, to take away, *toglio*, I toke away, *tù togli* and *tuoi*, thou takeſt away, *lui toglie*, he taketh away. Preter. 2. *tolsi*, I tooke away. Futer tenſe, *torrò* for, *togliero*. Imparative,

togli

togli,tù, take thou away. *Plu. Togliamo noi*, let us take away, *togliete voi*, take ye away, *togliano loro*, let them take away,&c.
Trahere, trarre, to draw. *traſſi, tratto.*
Vincere, to overcome, *vinco, vinſi vinto.*
Vivere, to live, *vivo, viſſi, vivuto, viſſuto, viſſo.*
Volgere, to turne, *volgo, volsi, volgei, volto, volgiuto.*
Vccidere, to kill, *vccido, vccisi, vcciſo.*
Vgnere, to annoint, *vngo, vgno, vnsi, vnto.*

Tis worth ones while to runne over all theſe preterperfect tenſes practically, ſuting the rugular perſons with the irregulars, for my part I ever cauſe my ſchollers to doe them thus *e g. accorgo*, I am aware of: being a verbe reciprocall, tis conjugated reciprocally with ſome particle, as thus; *io m'accorgo, tu t'accorgi lui s'accorgee, noi ci accorgiamo voi vi accorgete, loro s'accorgono*, I, thou, he, we, ye, they are aware of: But ſo farre it it regular, but the preterperfect tenſe is the cheife and where it wants, that is conjugated ſtill with the particles as aforeſaid.

Accorsi, accorgeſti, accorſe. Plu. accorgemmo, accorgeſte, accorſero. Where the third perſon plurall and ſingular is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular; and then by the infinitive moode you have how to forme the regular perſons. By this you may exemplifie on all the reſt; whether tranſitive verbs or reciprocall among all theſe above written: you ſee ſome have more preterperfect tenſes then one, that which is regular is eaſily formed.

The Futures of ſome ſincopated Verbes. Note the contracts are moſt in uſe.

Corrò, for *coglierò*, I ſhall gather, &c.
Durrò, for *ducerò*, leade.
Porrò, for *ponerò*, put.
Scierrò, for *scieglierò*, quell.
Sciorrò, for *sciogliorò*, looſen.
Torrò, for *togliorò*, take.
Trarrò: for *traerò*, draw.

The Potentiall preterimperfect tenſe is alſo contracted, &c.

Io correi, corria, for *coglieria, &c.* I ſhould gather, &c.

Durrei, durria.
Porrei, porria.
Scierrei, ſcierria.
Sciorrei ſciorria.
Torrei, torria.
Trarrei, trarria.

Obſerve, that where verbs have in their firſt perſon *n.* before *g.* in the ſecond perſon more gracefully, put *g.* before *n.* as *Io mungo, tu mugni,* I ſucke, thou ſuckeſt. *Io cingo tu cigni,* I gird, thou girdeſt, &c.

The irregulars of the Fourth Conjugation.

Moſt of them varie in the preſent tenſe of the indicative moode, and in the ſecond preterperfect tenſe of the ſame moode, and in the preſent tenſe of the optative and ſubjunctive moode, and alſo in the participles, as thoſe of the third conjugation: The reſt of the tenſes are regular. And thus of them alphabetically as aforeſaid; only where one is more irregular then other, that ſhall in that tenſe be conjugated throughout.

Aprire, to open.

Preſent tenſe *Singulariter.* *Io apro,* I open, *Tu apri, Lui apre,* — *Plural.* *Noi aprimo, Voi aprite, Loro aprono.*

2. Perfect tenſe *Apersi,* I opened, as alſo *apri* — *Plurali.* *Aprimmo, Apriſte, Apersero.*
Apriſti.
Aperſe, apri.

The participle make *Aperto.*

Arroſſire to bluſh, *arroſſo, arrosiſco, arroſsi, arroſſito.*
Bollire to ſeeth, *Bollo, boglio, bolli, bogli, bollito, boglito.*
Comparire to appeare, *compariſco, comparsi, comparſo.*
Convertire to converte, *convoti,* and *converſo, conversito.*
Coprire to cover, *cuopro, copri, coperto.*
Cucire, cuſcire to ſowe, *cuccio, coſo,* the third perſon plurall, *coſono,* Perf. *cuciy, cucito.*

Sing-

Dire, to ſay.

Singulariter. { *Io dico*, I ſay. / *Tu dici*, or *di*. / *Lui dice.* } *Pluraliter.* { *Noi diciamo.* / *Voi dite* / *Loro dicono* }

Preteperfect tenſe. { *Diſſi, diceſti, diſſe* / *Dicemmo, diceſte diſſero.* } I ſaid.

Impera-tive. *Singula.* { *Di tù*, ſay thou. / *Dica colui*, let him ſay. } *Plurali.* { *Diciamo noi*, ſay we or let us ſay / *Dicciate voi*, ſay ye. / *Dicano loro*, ſay they. }

Optative preſentence. *Singulariter.* { *Oche io dica*, pray God I ſay. / *Tu dica* / *Lui dica* } *Pluraliter.* { *Noi dicciamo.* / *Voi dicciate.* / *Loro dichino.* or *Dicano.* }

Participle. *Detto.*

Empire to fill, *Empio, impiei, empito.*
Fallire to faile, or breake, *fallo, falliſco, falli, fallito.*
Ferire to hurt, *feriſco, feri, ferito.*
Fluire to flow, *fluiſco, flui, fluito, fluſſo,*
Forbire to ſcower, *forbo, forbiſco, forbij, forbito.*
Iſtruire, iſtruo, inſtruiſti, iſtrutto, to teach.
Imbianchire to whiten / *Imbrunire* to make brawne. { Make their preſen. *imbranchiſco et imbruniſco*, gular. } *Io imbianco et imbruno* the reſt re-
Mentire to lie, *mento, mentiſco, mentij, mentito.*
Morire to die.

Preſent tenſe. *Singulariter.* { *Io muoio, muoro*, I die. / *Tu muoi, muori.* / *Lui muore.* } *Plurali.* { *Noi moriamo, morimo.* / *Voi morite.* / *Loro möiono, muorono* }

2. Preterperfect tenſe. *Singulariter.* { *Morì* / *Moriſti.* / *Morì.* } *Morij, moritti, morſi*, I die: but theſe two laſt not ſo much uſed.

Pluraliter. { *Morimmo* / *Moriſte* / *Morirono* } The perticiple *Morto*.

Alſo *Morire*, in the future makes

{ *Morrò* for *morirò* / *Morrai.* / *Morrà.* } { *Morremmo.* / *Morrete.* / *Morranno.* }

Potentiall. *Morrei* or *morria*, for *morirei* or *moriria*, &.

Preterimp. *Morreſti*, *Regulariter.*

Offerire to offer, *offero*, *offeriſco*, *offersi*, *offerto*.
Patire to ſuffer, *pato*, *patiſco*, *patij*, *patito*.
Piatire, to pleade, *piato*, *piatiſco*, *piatij*, *piatito*.
Perire, to periſh, *Pero*, *periſco*, *perij*, *perito*.
Rapire, to raviſh, *rapiſco*, *rapij*, *rapito*, *ratto*.
Salire, to climbe.

Preſent tenſe. *Singul.* { *Io ſalgo* or *ſaglio*, I climbe up / *Tu ſali*. / *Lui ſale*. } *Singul.* { *Noi ſalimo*. / *Voi ſalite*. / *Loro ſalgono*, *ſagliono*. }

2. Preter-perf. tenſe *Singular.* { *Salsi*, I climbed up / *Saliſti*. / *Salſe*. } *Pluraliter.* { *Salimmo*. / *Saliſte*. / *Salſero*. }

Future tenſe. { *Io ſalirò* or *ſarrò*, *&c.* Participle pre. *Salente*, *ſagliente* climbing. *ſalito* climbed up. *Sofferire* to ſuffer, *ſoffero*, *ſoffrì*, *ſofferto*. }

Preſent tenſe *Singulariter.* { *Venire* to come. / *Io vengo* or *vegno*. / *Tu vieni* not *vegni* / *Lui viene*. } *Singulariter.* { *Noi veniamo*. / *Voi venite*. / *Coloro vengono*. }

Preteparfect tenſe. *Singulariter* { *Venni*, I came. / *Veniſti*. / *Venne*, &c. } *Plural.* { *Venimmo*. / *Veniſte*. / *Vennero*. }

Future

Future tenſe. *Verrò* for *venirò*, I ſhall come.

Imparative { *Vieni* or *vien tù*, come thou, *veniamo noi*, let us come, &c. *Venga colui*, let him come. Participle. *Venuto*, & its compounds, as *divenire*, or *auvenire*.

Vſcire, to goe forth.

Singulariter. { *Io eſco.* / *Tu eſci* / *Lui eſce.* } *Plural.* { *Noi uſciamo* or *uſcimo.* / *Voi uſcite.* / *Loro eſcono.* }

Imparative. *Singulariter* { *Eſci tù*, get thee forth. / *Eſca colui*, let him goe forth } *Pluraliter.* { *Vſciamo noi*, let us goe forth. / *Vſcite voi*, goe yee forth. / *Eſcano loro* let them goe forth. }

Optative preſent tenſe. *Singulariter.* { *Oche io eſca*, Pray God I goe forth. / *Tu eſca.* / *Lui eſca.* } *Pluraliter.* { *Noi uſciamo.* / *Voi uſciate.* / *Loro eſcano.* / Particip. is regular. *vſcito.* }

Note, that *ire* and *gire*, to goe, are very irregular, and want ſome tenſes yet much in uſe amongſt writers, both of the ſame ſignification, and thus they may be conjugated.

Preſent tenſe. *Pluraliter.* { *Noi gimo* or *imo*, we goe. / *Voi gite* or *ite*, ye goe. The reſt are wanting. }

Imperfect tenſe, { *Io givo* or *iuo*, I did goe, thats regular all out as *ſentivo*, &c.

1. Preterper. *Io ſon gito* or *ito*, I have gone, &c. Regul.

2. Preterper. *Singulariter.* { *Io gi.* / *Tu giſti*, / *Lui gì.* } *Plural.* { *Noi gimmo* or *immo.* / *Voi giſte* or *iſte.* / *Loro girono* or *irono.* } I went, or he went.

1. Particp. *Io ſon gito* or *ito*. I have gone, &c. Regular.

2. Preterp. *Io fui gito* or *ito*. I had gone.

Future tense. { *Girò* or *irò*, I shall or will goe. / *Girai* or *irai*, &c. Regul.

Optative Moode.

Preterimperf. *O che io gissi* or *issi*, O that I did goe, &c. Regul.

Infinitive Moode.

Gire and *Ire*, to goe; and so all other tenses are framed by the verbe *essere*, as *esser gito*, &c.

Note that a great part of these irregular verbs, especially your polisyllables make there present tense in *isco*, which are onely used in the present of every moode; the infinitive moode onely excepted, and that in three persons singular, and the third person plurall, other tenses and persons they have from their primitives the infinitive moode will shew: conjugate one and conjugate all.

Singulariter. { *Ardisco*, from *Ardire*, to dare. / *Ardisco.* / *Ardisci.* / *Ardisce.* } *Plural.* { *Ardimo.* / *Ardite.* / *Ardiscono.* }

Yet some are at on's choise whether you will use that termination or not, as may appeare by the examples in the alphabet it would bee tedious, nay more, almost impossible to put downe here all the verbes iu *isco*, therefore I remitt you to your owne observation.

Note that some verbes be of two conjugations, as *impazzare*, *impazzire*, to grow mad or fooliſh. *Inanimare*, *inanimire* to incourage, *colorare*, *colorire*, to colour: *aggradare*, *aggradire*, to please: *Empiere*, and *empire*, to fill: *apparere*, *apparire* to appeare: *pentere*, *pentire*, to repent. These will helpe to take away some doubts that might arise upon the ambiguity of these. Thus much for the Verbs both regular and irregular: If the table of the regulars be well understood, the practise of these irregulars will not seeme any way tedious, you will discrie them with your owne judgement. *Rectum est index sui et obliqui.*

Of The Participles.

A Participle is that part of ſpeech that participates of the nature of a verb, and alſo of a nowne: from the verbe it borrowes its ſignification and time, or tence: from the nowne it borrowes, its caſes, numbers, and genders, how that it is governed ſhall bee ſpoken in our Syntax to that purpoſe.

A Participle hath theſe tenſes, preſent tenſe, as *cantante, temente*, ſinging, fearing, which wee rather reſolve into theſe manners of ſpeech, *chi canta*, he that ſingeth; *chi teme*, he that feareth or ſometimes the gerund, ſaying *cantando, temendo*. The preterperfectenſe, *cantato* ſung, *temuto* feared, future, as *venturo*. But that is not in uſe with us, but we rather ſay in ſtead of it *colui che deve venire*, hee that is to come, or thus *chi dee venire*, who is to come.

A participle hath two ſignifications, an active, and a paſſive, an active, as *cantante*, which is the termination of all of the firſt conjugation: and *ente*, which is the termination of the other three. A paſſive.

In the firſt conjugation it maketh alwaies regularly *ato*. as *cantato* ſung: *fo* hath *fatto* made, with a double *tt*.

In the ſecond conjugation tis altogether impoſſible to ſet any rule.

In the forth conjugation it hath *ito*, regularly, as *ſentito*, felt. And ſo much ſuffice to have ſpoken of the variable parts of ſpeech: *Nowne, Pronowne, Verbe, Participle*. Now it followeth that I ſet downe the invariable parts of ſpeech, ſo eſentiall, and ſo frequently in uſe, that there is no ſpeaking a ſentence without them. Indeede I finde it very profitable to make extempore ſpeeches after theſe foure parts of ſpeech are well underſtood a porpoſe to hooke in thoſe invariable ones, namely.

Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepoſitions, Interjections.

Now ſince that theſe have beene painefully collected by *Iohn Florio* at the latter end of his grammer, and that alphabetically under their ſeverall heads, I have thought it convenient ſince hee hath done them ſo well, to borrow them from him to furniſh your occaſions. And will have ſome few obſervations of our owne, concerning their uſe in the way of Syntax hereafter in our Syntax.

Adverbs

Adverbs locall of place or motion.

Acanto, by or adjoyning unto
Adeſtro, on the right ſide.
A dirimpetto, over againſt.
Adoſſo, upon our over
A faceia, in preſence or face
A fronte, in front over againſt
A lato, cloſe by your ſides
All' incontro, on the other ſide
All'ingiù, downeward
All'insù, upward
All' incorno, about
Altronde, elſwhere
Altrove, elſewhere
A mano, at hand neereto
A petto, one againſt
A piè, at the feet, low
Appo, neere by, cloſe to
Apperſſo, by, neere
A ſiniſtro, on the left ſide
A torno, about
A traverſo, a thwart
Avanti, before in face
A viſo, in face in view
Ce there
Ci, heere or there
Circa, abuut.
Circa intorno, round about
Colà, thereaway, yonder
Colàgiù, yonder below
Colàſù, yonder above
Contra, againſt, oppote
Coſtà, there yender
Coſta, there yonder
Coſtici, there away or about
Coſtinci, hence, away
Coſtindi, thence away
Coſtiui, the way about
Da longi, a farre of
Da lontano, *Idem*
Da ogni banda, on every ſide
Da ognilato, *idem*
Da pertatto, every where
Dappreſſo, neere unto, from neere
Dattorno, about or from about
Dentro, within, or in
Dentrovia, with inward
Di coſtà, thereaway
Di coſtinci, thence away
Di dentro, within or in
Di diatro, behind or after
Dietro, *idem*
Di ertovia, *idem*
Di fuora, without from abroad
Di fuori, *idem*
Dilà, beyond, alſo thence
Di là e di quà, thence & hence, or that or on this ſide.
Di li, thence, from thence
Di longi, from a far
Di longo, along, alongſt
Di lontano, a far off
Di quà, hence, or on this ſide
Di qua e di là, hence and thence, on this or that ſide
Di qualunque luogo, from what place ſoever
Di qui, from hence, hence
Di qninci, from hence

Di quindi, from thence
D'intorno, about or from about
Diſcoſto, far diſtant, far off
Di ſopra, above or over, from above
Di ſotto, under or low, alſo from uuder
Di traverſo, a croſſe
Donde, whence, from whence
Doppo, behind or after
Dove, where, whether
Dove ſi ſia, whereſoever
Douunque, *idem*
Entro, within or in
Entrovia, within ward in
Frà, amidſt or betweene
Fravia, In the way or betweene
Fuora, out or without
Fuori, *idem*
Giù giuſo, downe, below
Ginſta, right againſt
In, in or within
Indi, thence, from thence
In diſparte, a part, far off
Infino, untill, ſo far
Infra, betweene or amidſt
Iu fuora, outward
In giù, downeward
In là, thitherward
In qua, hitherward
In qualunque luogo, in what place ſoever
Insù, or in *ſuſo*, upward
Iui, there
Ivivia, thereaway
Là, there yonder in that place
Là dentro, there within
Là dove, there, where
Là entro, therewithin
Là e quà, there and here
Là fuori, there without
Là giù, there below
Là intorno, there abouts
Là onde, there whence
Là ove, the where
Là ſopra, there above
Là ſotto, there under
La sù, there above
Lì, there in that place
Lì fuori, there without
Lì giù, there below
Li intorno, thereabouts
Li ſopra, there above
Li ſotto, there under
Lì sù, there above
Longi, far diſtant
Longo, along, alongſt
Lontano, far off, diſtant
Nè, in the, or in
Oltra, *oltre*, beyond or over
Onde, whence, from whence
Onde che ſia, whence ſoever
Ove, where whether
Ove che, where that
Ove ſi ſia, whereſoever
Ovrunque, whereſoever
Per, through or by
Per banda, by the ſide, or ſidelin
Per colà, that way, there away
Per coſtà, *idem*
Per coſtinci, there thence, thereaway
Per dentro, inward, or inwardly
Per entro, inward, inwarly

Per

Per entrovia, idem
Per là, there away, that way
Per làvia, idem
Per lato, ſidlin, aſide
Per li, there away, there abouts
Per ogni banda, every way or ſide
Per ogni lato, idem
Per quà, this way, hitherwards
Per qualunque luogo, by any place.
Per quì, this way or hitherwards.
Per auverſo, a whart, at croſſe
Per tutto, every where
Preſſo, here at hand, hardby
Prima, before, in place
Qua, heere or hither
Qua dentro, herewithin
Qua e là, here or there
Qua fuori, here without
Qua giù, here below
qualunque luogo, any place
qua ſù qua ſsù, hereabout
qui, here in this place hither
qui dentro, here within
qui e là, here and there
quinci, hence, from hence
quinci via, hence, away
quindi, thence, from thence
quivi, their thither
quivi fuori, there without
Raſente, aneuſt, cloſe unto
Rimpetto, over againſt
Riſcontro, idem
Sopra, above, up
Sopravia, above hand
Sotto, under
Sottovia, under hand
Su ſuſo, up, upward
Super, up by, upward
Trà, betweene, amidſt
Traper, betweene by
V', where, whether
Ve', there in that place
Verſo, towards
Verſo colà, towards there
Verſo dove, wher towards
Verſo quà, toward this way
Verſo quivi, towards thee
Vi, there in that place
Vicino, hereby neighbouring

Adverbs of time, viciſſitude or ſucceſſion.

Ab antico, of old, from all ages
Ab eterno, from all eternity
A buon hora, betimes early
A cavallo, *a cavallo*, in haſt in running poſt
Adagio, at leaſure, leaſurely
Adagio, adagio, very leaſurely
Adeſſo, now at this inſtant
Adeſſo, adeſſo, even now, by and by
Ad hora, now at this hower
Ad hora, ad hora, even now
Adietro, in times paſt
Ad ogniora, at all howers
Ad ogni paſſo, at every moment
All'auvenire, in time to come
Al di dioggi, at this day

All hotta, then at that time
Alle fiate, at ſometimes
Alle volte, *idem*
Al hora, then at that houre
Al horache, at that time that
Al preſente, now at this pre-
Alquanto, a while
Amano, anone after a while
Aman, *amano*, *idem*
Anzi che, before that
A poco, within little
A poco manco, within little leſſe
A poco a poco, very leaſurely
Aſſai per tempo, very early
Aſſai tardi, very late
A ſtaffetta, in poſt haſt
A tempo, by times
Avanti, before-hand
Avanti che, before that
Ben per tempo, very timely
Ben tardi, very late
Ben toſto very ſoone
Botta per botta, timely time
Buona pezza fà, a great while ſince
Che, when, at what time
Col tempo, with time, in time
Come, when, when as
Come che, when as that
Con la poſta delle lumache, by Tom Long the Carrier
Conti nuamente, ſtill continually
Da che, ſince that
Da quà, *inanzi*, hereafter
Da quà a poco, ſhortly hence
Da qui a molto, long after this
Da qui inanzi, hereafter
Da qui in poi, *idem*
Daſſezzaio, laſtly or lag
Daſezzo, *idem*
Davanti, eraſt before
Davanti che, before that
D'hora, in *hora*, hourely
Dianzi, earſt before that
Dianzi che, before that
Di bel giorno, by daylight
Di botto, quickly, ſhortly
Di buon paſſo, a good pace
Di continuo, ſtill, ever
Di di in di, from day to day
Dietro, after, behind
Difatto, wholy paſt
Di galloppo, a gallopping poſt
Di giorno, by day light
Di gan pezzo, by a great while
Dimane, to morrow
Diman di ſera, to morrow night
Diman l'altro, to morrow next
Dimattina, to morrow morning.
Dinanzi, earſt before
Dinanzi che before that
D'indi in la, thence forward
Dindi in poi, thence afterward
Dindi in quà, thence afterward
Di notte, by night
Di notte tempo, in time of night
Di poi, after, afterwards
Di preſente, now at this preſent
Di qua a molto, long after this
Di quando in quando, from time to time
Di qui a poco, ſhortly after this
Di rado, ſeldome time

De repente

Dripente, ſuddenly
Di ſubito, ſuddenly, by and by
Di trotto, a trotting paſe, haſtily.
Domani, to morrow
Doman di ſera, to morrow night
Doman l'altro, to morrow next
Doman mattina, to morrow morning.
Domattina, *idem*
Domentre, whilſt
Domentre che, whileſt that
Dopo, *dopoi*, after, ſince
Dopoi che, after that, ſince that
Doppo, after, ſince
Doppo che, after that, ſince that
Drietro, after, next
Due volte, twice,
Due anni fà, two yeares agoe
Fin adeſſo, untill now
Fin a tanto, untill that
Fin al tardi, untill late
Fin a tanto che, untill ſuch time, and that
Fin che, untill that
Fin colà, untill that time
Fin fino, untill, even untill
Fin hora, untill now.
Fin là, untill then
Fin qui, hitherto
Frettoloſamente, laſtly
Fuor di tempo, out of ſeaſon
Gia, whilom, now already
Gia che, ſince that
Gia mai, never at no time
Gia molto, now long ſince
Gia molto fà, now long agoe
Gia un anno fà, now a yeere paſt
Giornal mente, daily
Gran pezzo fà, a great while agoe
Gran pezzo, a great while
Guari, long or much time
Guari fà, much or long agoe
Guari ha, *idem*.
Ha duo anni, two yeeres ſince
Ha molto, it is long ſince
Ha poco, a leetl while ſince
Ha un pezzo, a while ſince
Hieri l'altro, the other day
Hiri mattina, yeſterday morning
Hieri nolte, yeſternight
Hier ſera, *idem*.
Hiri tardi, yeſterday late
Hoggi, this day
Hoggi dì. now adayes.
Hoggimai, now of late
Homai, now of late
Homai che, now that
Hora, now at this hower
Hora che, now that
Hor hora, now, now by and by
Hora mai, now, now of late
Hora mai che, now that
Hora per hora, hourely
Hotta, now at this houre
Hotta catotta, even now
Ieri, as *hieri*, withall his compounds
Il di che, the day when
Il di dapoi, the day after
Il di dinanzi, the day before

Il piu delle volte, moſt times
Il piu ſpeſſo, moſt often
Il piu ſovente, *idem*
Il ſeguente giorno, the next day
Immantinente, preſently forthwith
Inanzi, before, ſooner
Inanzi che, before that
Inanzi di, before day
Inanzi notte, before night
Incontinente, ſuddenly
In terno, for ever and ever
Indi, thence after
Indi a guari, long, or much after
Indi a molto, thence long
Indi a non molto, not long after
Indi a poco, ſhortly after
Indi a tanto, thence ſo long
Infino, untill, till
Infino a tanto, untill that
Infin che, *idem*
Infin, *adeſſo*, untill now
Infin al di d'oggi, untill this day
Inanzi mane, before hand
Inanzi tratto, *idem*
Infin hora, untill now
Infin quì, hitherto, till now
In fretta, haſtily, with ſpeede
In men d'un che, in leſſe then the twinkling of an eye
In prima, earſt, firſt
In prima che, before that
In perpetuo, for ever
In quello, in the meane while
In quello che, meane while that
In quel mentre, whileſt that
In quel mentre, in the meane while
In queſto, in this time whileſt
In queſto mentre, whileſt that
In queſto mentre, in the meane time
In ſempiterno, for ever and ever
In ſul alba, by peepe of day
In ſull a notte, at the ſhutting up of the night
In ſul' láurora, by dawne or breake of day
In ſul far del di, *idem*
In ſul far del giorno, *idem*
In ſul far di notte, in the cloſing up of the night
In ſul imbrunire, *idem*
In un baleno, on a ſudden
In un batter d'occhio, in the twinkling of an eye
In un inſtante, at an inſtant
In un ſubito, at a ſudden
In tanto, in the meane time while
In tanto che, whileſt that
Laltra notte, the other night
Laltra ſera, the other evening
Laltro hieri, the other day
Laltro anno, the other yeere
Laltro giorno, the other day
Longa mente, a long time
Longo tempo, *idem*
Longo tempo fà long time ſince
Mai never, at no time, ever
Mai mai, never at no time
Mai ſempre, hence ever
Mentre, whilſt

Mentre che, whileſt that
Mò now, at this time
Modernamente, lately, or late
Molto, much, or long time
Molto fà, a long while ſince
Molto tardi, very late
Mò mò, now now, even now
Monanno, this time twelvemoneth
No ier l'altro, the day before yeſterday
Non gia, not now
Non gia mai, not at any time
Non ha guari, not long ſince
Non ha molto, not long agoe
Non mai, ever, at no time
Non prima, no ſooner
Non ſi ubito, not ſo ſuddenly
Non ſi toſto, no ſooner
Noſtralmente, according to our times
Nuovamente, after the new faſhion
Oggi, to day, this day
Oggi di, now adayes
Oggimai, now of late
Ogn'anno, every yeere
Ogni di, every day
Ogni fiata, every time
Ogni hora, at all houres
Ogni mese, every moneth
Ogni ſera, every evening
Ogni ſettimana, every weeke
Ogni tempo, every time
Ogni trotto, every foot
Ogni, volta every time, or as often as
Ogni volta che, every time that
Omai, now, at laſt
Omai che, now at laſt that
Ora, now at this time
Ora che, now that
Ora mai, now at laſt
Or ora, now
Per l'auvenire, in time to come
Per il paſſato, in time paſt
Per fino, untill ſuch time
Per fin che, untill ſuch time that
Per ſin alhora, untill then
Per fin aquanto, untill wnen
Per fin a tanto, untill that
Per l'ddietro, in times paſt
Per l'inanzi, in time to come
Per lo paſſallo, in times paſt
Per ſempre, for ever
Per ſempre mai, for ever and ever
Per tempaccio, on early
Per tempo, by times early
Pezzo fà, a while ſince
Piano, leaſurely
Pianino, very leaſurely
Pian piano, faire and ſoftly
Piu per tempo, more earely
Più preſto, ſooner, more timely
Piu tardi, later, more late
Piu toſto, ſooner, more timely
Poche fiate, ſeldome, few times
Poco, a while, a ſmall time
Poco adietro, not long agoe
Poco fà, a while agoe, or ſince
Poco ha, *idem*
Poco inanzi, a little ſooner

Pocolino, a little, little while
Poi, then, next, afterwards
Poi che, ſince that, after that
Popoco, a very little while
Popocolino, *idem*
Poſcia, then, afterwards
Poſcia che, ſince that, after that
Poſdomani, to morrow next
Preſtamente, Quickly, ſoone
Preſto, quickly, ſoone
Preſto, preſto, very quickly
Prima, earſt, before, ſooner
Prima che, before that
Primamente, *idem*
Prontamente, quickly, ready
Pur ora, even now, but now
qualche, fiata, ſometimes
qualche volta, *idem*
qual hora, at what houre
qual volta, at wha time
quando, when
quando che, when that
quando che ſia, whenſoever
quando mai, when ever
quandunque, when ſoever
quanto, ſo long as, as long
quante fiate, how many times
quante volte, *idem*
quanto che, as long as
quanto prima, as ſoone as may bee
quanto piu toſto, the ſooneſt that may be
quoti dianamente, daily
Radeficate, ſeldome times
Rade volte, *idem*
Rare fiate, *idem*
Rare volte, *idem*
Rariſſimo, very ſeldome
Raro, ſeldom
Ratto, ſpeedily out of hand
Ratto ratto, very ſpeedily
Repente, ſuddenly, quickly
Repentina, out of ſeaſon
Repentinamente, *idem*
Sarà mai, ſhall it never be
Sempre, ever, alwaies
Sempremai, ever alwaies
Sin che, untill that
Sino, untill, till when
Sino a tanto, untill that
Sin tanto, *idem*
Sin tanto che, untill that
Sovente, often, often times
Sovente fiate, *idem*
Sovente volte, *idem*
Speſſe fiate, *idem*
Speſſe volte, *idem*
Speſſiſſimo, very often times
Speſſo, often times
Stamane, this morning
Stamattina, *idem*
Sta notte, this night
Sta ſera, this evening
Sto giorno, this day
Subitamente, ſuddenly
Subito, ſuddenly, out of hand
Subito che, as ſoone as that
Tanto, ſo long while
Tanto che, ſo long as that
Tantoſto, anon, as ſoone as
Talfiate, ſome, or ſuch times
Talhora, ſometimes

Talvolta, idem
Tardi, late
Toſto, ſoone, quickly,
Toſto che, ſo ſoone as that
Totoſto, very ſoone
Tra cane e lupo, betwixt twilight
Tratanto, In the meane while
Tratanto che, whileſt that
Tratto, out of hand, ſpeedily
Tratto tratto, very ſuddenly
Tre volte, thrice, three times
Tutta fiata, ſtill at all times
Tutta via, idem
Tutta via che, whenſoever
Tutta volta, ſtill at all times
Tutte le fiate, idem
Tutte le volte, idem
Vn anno fà, a yeare agoe
Vn hora fà, an hour ſince
Vn gran pezzo, a great while
Vn gran pezzo fà, a great while ſince
Vna fiata, once, one time
Vna volta, idem
Vn poco, a while, a little while
Vn pochetto, a very little while
Vn pocolino, idem
Vn pezzo, a while
Vn pezzo fà, a while agoe
Vnqua, never, alſo ever
Vnquanco, idem
Vnque, idem.
Vn tempo, a while a time
Vn tempo fà, a while ſince.

Aeverbs of quality, degree, ſimilitude or order.

A bella poſta, expreſſely
A bel ſtudio, for the very nonce
Ab eſperto, by experience
A caſo, by chance
A cavalcione, ſtradlingly
A cor' huomo, with hue and cry
A crepa cuore, with harts burſtings, longingly
A capitomboli, tumblingly
A fatto, wholy altogether
A fila, ſucceſſively
A fronte ſcoperta, boldly
A gambe levate, ſhameleſſly
Agara, ſtrivingly
A guiſa, in manner as
A fatica, hardly, with labour
A gran fatica, with much a doe
A gran pena, idem
A lato, reſpectively, or in compariſon
Al contrario, contrarily
Alcunamente, in ſome ſort
A lettere di ſcatole, loudly, boldly.
Alla buona, homely well meaning
Alla brava, bravely, ſtoutly
Alla carlona, plainely, dunſtable way
Alla domeſtica, familiarly
Alla franceſe, after the french faſhion.
Alla impazzata, after a new faſhiou
Alla moderna, after the new faſhion
All' antica, after the old faſhion

Alla ſchietta, after the plaine fashion
Alla ſciocca, fooliſhly, ſimply
Alla sbardelata, headlong, hand ore head
Alla capeſtrata, furiouſly, headlong
Alla sfilata, ſcatteringly, diſorderly
Alla sfugiaſca, a ſnatch and away
Alla sfugita, in running manner
All' impenſata, careleſly
Al improviſa, extempore, on the ſudden
All'ingleſe, after the engliſh manner
All' Italiana, after the Italian faſhion
All' oſcura, ſecretly in the darke
A mano, manually, hand wrought
A man a mano, hand after hand ſucceſſively or a row
A man gionte, ſubmiſſively with up-heaved or joyned hands
A modo mio, after my will or faſhion
A paro, in reſpect, alſo by paines
A pena, hardly, ſcarſely with paine
A petto, in reſpect or compariſon
A piedi, on foot footingly
A piè gionti, with joyned feet
A piu potere, with might and maine
A poco, by little, by peecemeale
A poco a poco, by littie and little
A poſta, expreſſely on ſet purpoſe
Apunto, jump, even right ſo
A quatr' ochi, boldly, face to face
A roveſcio, inſide out, cleane contrary
A roverſcione, *idem*
A sbaraglio, headlong confuſedly
A ſchiera, in troopes or rankes
A ſorte, by chance or fortune
Aſſai meglio, much better
Aſſai peggio, much worſe
A vicenda, by turnes ſucceſſively one after another
A voto voyd, for nought
Bene, well
Beniſſimo, very well
Boccone, groveling with the face downewards
Boccone' boccone, groveling, hooſht, faire and ſoftly
Brancolone, gropingly, as in the darke
Bravamente, bravely, ſtoutly
Buonamente, well meaningly
Buono, good, well, very well
Buon pro, much good may it doe
Carpone, groping, as in the darke
Catiuamente, badly naughtily
Colla mala paſqua, unluckily with an ill Eaſter
Colle man gionte, with joyned hands

Colle

Colle man vuote, with empty hands
Col mal anno, with an ill yeare
Come, how? in what manner
Come, as, ſo as, even as
Comunque, howſoever
Comunque ſi ſia, how ever it be
Con l'arco del oſſo, with might and maine
Coſì, ſo, ſuch, thus
Coſì coſì, ſo ſo, indifferently
Coſì come, ſo as, even as
Da, like, like as, as
Da beffe, in jeſting manner
Da bravo, bravingly, or like a brave fellow
Da dovero, in good ſooth or earneſt
Da galant huomo, gallantly, like a gallant man
Da gentilhuomo, gentleman like
Da gioco, in ſport or play
Da huomo da bene, like an honeſt man
Da marinaro, like a manner, *id eſt*. craftily
Da par mio, like to my ſelfe
Da par ſuo, like himſelfe
Da par tuo, like thy ſelfe
Da poltrone, cowardly
Da ſcherzo, in jeſt, jeſtingly
Da ſemplice, ſimply
Da ſenno, in good earneſt
Da buon ſenno, in very good earneſt.
Da ſoldato, ſouldier like.
Da ſe, like, himſelfe alone
Da valent huomo, valiantly
Da valoroſo, valerouſly
Da vile, baſely, cowardly
Del pari, hand, to have even hand
Di buona voglia, with a good wil
Di buon cuore, with a good heart
Di cuore, hartily with a heart
Di mala voglia, ſadly, with an ill will
Di foggia, in faſhion, or ſort like
Degnamente, worthily
Difficil mente, hardly
Di manniera, in manner as
Di maniera che, in ſuch manner that
Di modo, in manner like
Di modo che, in manner as that
Di pari, equally, hand to hand
Di naſcoſto, ſecretly, lurkingly
Direttamente, rightly, directly
Di ſorte che, in ſuch ſort that
Diſſimilmente, unlikely
Diſteſamente, extendedly
Domeſticamente, familiarly
Donneſcamente, womaniſhly
Dottamente, learnedly
Egualmente, equally
Egregiamente, egregiouſly
Falſamente, falſely
Familiarmente, familiarly
Fedelmente, faithfully
Felicemente, happily
Forte, ſtrongly
Fortemente, *idem*
Fortuitamente, caſually

Forzatamente, fortedly
Francamente, frankely and freely
Frettoloſamente, haſtily
Gagliardamente, luſtily, or galliard like
Gattone, groping, faire and ſoftly.
Gatton, gattone, ſliely, lurkingly
Giuſtamente, juſtly, even
Grandamente, greatly
Graſſamente, fatly
Groſſamente, groſely, lubberdlike
Goloſamente, gluttonouſly or greedily
Guſtoſamente, ſmackingly, ſavorly
Honeſtamente, honeſtly
Humilmente, humbly, meekely
Honoratamente, honorably
Honorevolmente, idem
Horrevolmente, idem
Horribilmente, horribly
Illuſtramente, illuſtriouſly
In buon hora, in a good houre luckely
In buona fede, well meaningly
In confeſſione, upon truſt, as is confeſſion.
In confidenza, a truſt, confidently
In conteſia, courteouſly in courteſie
In conteſa, ſtriveingly
In contraſto, idem
Indarno, in vaine
In diſparte, ſeverally, remotely
In faſtidio, lothingly
In forse, doubtfully
In fretta, haſtily
Ingenuamente, injenuouſly
Ingenocchione, kneelingly
In guiſa, in faſhion as
In mal hora, unluckely
In mal punto, in an unluckey houre
In modo, in manner as
In modo che, in manner that
In modo tale, in ſuch a manner
In occulto, ſecretly, lurkingly
In paleſe, openly to all, mens view
In iſcompiglio, in havock, confuſion, hurly burly
Inſieme, together
Inſiememente, idem
In ſul ſaldo, aſſuredly, upon a good ground, ſafely
In ſulviſo, face to face, outfacingly
In ſicurta, aſſuredly, upon truſt
In tal guiſa, in ſuch manner
In tal maniera, idem
In tal modo, idem
In tal ſorte, idem
In vano, in vaine, vainely
In vuoto, emptily, vainely
In utilmante, unprofitably
Longamente, long, longly
Malamente, evelly, badly
Male evill, badly, naughtily
Maliſſimo, very badly
Malagevolmente, with difficulty
Malvolentieri, unwillingly

Mal prò, ill may it doe
Maſſimamente, eſpecially
Me', in better manner
Mediante, through or by meanes
Mediatamente, immediatly, alſo by mediation, or meanes
Meglio, in better manner
Meritamente, worthily, deſervedly
Mezzanamente, meanely
Migliormente, in better manner
Minutamente, particularly
Miſuratamente, meaſurably
Modernamente, modernely
Molto bene, very well
Molto male, very ill, badly
Molto meglio, much better
Molto peggio, much worſe
Nella guiſa, in manner as
Nella maniera, in ſort, or as
Nella foggia, *idem*.
Nella ſorte, *idem*
Nel modo, *idem*
Nominatamente, namely theſe
Noſtralmente, after our manner
Nullamente, by noe meanes
Nuovamente, newly, lately
Occultamente, hiddenly, ſecretly
Ornatamente, adornedly, trimly
Paleſemente, openly, publikely
Partitamente, ſeverally
Pazzamente, fooliſhly
Peggiormente, worſe
Per caſo, by hope, caſually
Per buona ſorte, by good chance
Peritamente, skilfully
Per iſcherzo, injeſting manner
Per mala ſorte, by ill chance
Per fortuna, by fortune, caſually
Per ſorte, by luck, by chance
Peſſimamente, moſt ill or badly
Poco bene, not well, but ill
Poco meglio, a little better
Poco male, ſomewhat ill
Poco peggio, a little worſe
Precipitoſamente, headlongly
Precipiatatamente, cheifely, namly
Preciſamente, preciſely
Primieramente, *idem*
Principalmente, principally
Privatamente, privately
Puntalmente, punctually, jumpe point by point
Puntatamente, *idem*
Puntualmente, *idem*
qualmente, how, in what manner
qual ſi voglia, which, or whatſoever
quaſi, almoſt well nigh
quaſi modo, almoſt as, wellnigh as
quomodo, in what manner how
Rattamente, ſwiftly with rapture
Raramente, rarely
Regolatamente, regularly, orderly
Rettamente, rightly, directly
Rozzamente, rudely, roughly
Ruſticamente, ruſtically
Saggiamente, wiſely

Saviamente, *idem*
Secondamente, ſecondly
Secondariamente, ſecondarily
Secondo, according as
Segnalatamente, notably
Schiettamente, ſimply, plainely
Scioccamente, fooliſhly
Sconciamente, unhandſomely
Sconciatamente, *idem*
Sconſolatamente, comfortleſly
Senſatamente, ſenſibly
Senza prò, without good or availe
Separatamente, ſeverally
Segualmente, followingly,
Segretamente, ſecretly
Sgangheratamente, brokenly
Sfacciatamente, impudently
Si, ſo, thus, as well
Si come, ſo as, even as
Si fattamente, thus, or ſo made
Similmente, likewiſe
Simigliantemente, ſemblably
Simulatamente, diſſemblingly
Smàſcellatamente, with open mouth
Smiſuratamente, unmeaſurably
Snellamente, nimbly, ſpeedily
Stiratamente, in wreſted manner
Strabocchevolmente, raſhly
Supinamente, groveling with face upward
Sopranamente, ſoverainely
Supino, with the face upward
Valentemente, valiantly
Valaroſamente, valorouſly
Vicendeuolmente, mutually
Vituperoſamente, ſhamefully
Volentieri, willingly
Voluntariamente, voluntarily
Volentiermente, willingly
Talmente, in ſuch manner
Talmente che, ſo that
Tanto maneo, ſo much wanting
Tanto meno, ſo much the leſſe
Tanto più, ſo much the more
Tentatamente, in tempting ſort
Tentone, gropingly
Terribilmente, terribly

And infinite others which a man may forme as hee liſt, by putting *mente* unto any Adjective: providing you make the adjective to end in *a*, though happily it do end in ſome other vowell: or if *l.* or *r.* bee in the ſyllable of the adjective, then you may caſt away the vowel following them, and put *mente* to that as *principalmente*, not *principalamente*, *maggiormente*, not *maggioramente*.

Alſo by placing any nowne adjective of profeſſion after *alla*, as *alla franceſe*, after the french faſhion.

Alſo by placing any nowne ſubſtantive of profeſſion or notable quality, after *da.* as *veſte da capitano*, he goes in the habit of a captaine. *Parlá da huomo da bene*, he ſpeakes like an honeſt man.

Adverbs

Adverbs of quantity, of proportion, of relation, and of diſcretion.

A baſtanza, ſufficiently, enough
A fatto, altogether, wholly
Aioſa, plenteouſly, ſtore
Almanco, at leaſt
Almeno, at leaſt
Al piu, at moſt
Al piu potere, with the moſt
Alquanto, ſomewhat
Altresì, moreover, beſides
Altre tanto, as much more
Al tutto, wholly, altogether
Ancora, beſides, moreover
Apreſſo che, well nigh, almoſt
Apreſſo piu, well nigh the moſt
Aſſai, much, enough
Aſſai meno, much leſſe
Aſſai piu, much more
A ſtaia, fully, top full
A ſtaia pieni, *idem*
A ſufficienza, ſufficiently enough
Baſtante, enough, ſufficient
Baſtantemente, ſufficiently enough
Che, what
Che che, whatſoever
Compiutamente, at full, fully, compleately
Cotanto, ſo much, thus much
Cotanto meno, ſo much the leſſe
Cotanto piu, ſo much the more
Dameno, of leſſe worth
Da piu, of more worth
Dauanzo, over and beſides, moreover
Del tutto, altogether
Di lungo, by much
Di meno, by leſſe
Di piu, by more
Di ſoverchio, overplus
Due volte tanto, twice as much
Etiandio, moreover beſides
Fuor di miſura, out of meaſure
Fuor di modo, beyond meaſure
Grandemente, greatly
Guari, much
In oltre, moreover
Inſieme, together with
Inſiememennte, *idem*
In tutto, altogether
In parte, in part, ſomewhat
In tutto e per tutto, wholy and altogether
Maggiormente, ſo much the more
Maſſimamente, cheifely
Manco, leſſe
Meno, leſſe
Men meno, much leſſe
Mica, a whit, a jot, a crumbe
Minormente, ſo much the leſſe
Molto, much
Molto manco, much leſſe
Molto meno, much leſſe
Molto piu, much more
Ne ſome of it, thereof
Niente, nothing
Nientemente, nothing at all
Niuna caſa, noe one thing
Non che, much leſſe, not onely

Non

Non mica, not a whit or jot
Non pure, not ſo much or not only
Non ſolamente, not onely
Non ſolo, not onely
Non ſi puo dire, it cannot be ſaid
Non tanto, not ſo much
Nulla, naught, nothing
Nullamente, nothing at all
Nulla manco, nothing leſſe
Nulla piu, nothing more
Oltre, beſides, moreover
Oltre a ciò, beſides that
Oltre credenza, beyond thought
Oltre miſura, beyond meaſure
Oltre modo, beyond meaſure
Oltre quello, beſides that
Oltre queſto, beſides this
Per manco, by or for leſſe
Per molto, by or for much
Per piu, by or ſo much
Per poco, by or for little
Piu, more
Piu che, more then
Piu del biſogno, more then neede
Piu del dovere, more then ought
Poco. little, a little
Poco meno, a little leſſe
Poco piu, a little more
Pochettino, a very littile
Popoco, a very little
Popocolino, a very little
Preſſo che, very neere, almoſt, ready to
Punto, a whit, a jot, a crumbe
Punto punto, never a whit
Pure, ſo much, enough
Pur aſſai, very much, enough
Pur pure, yet more
quanto, how much, as much
quanto meno, how much leſſe
quanto piu, how much more
quaſi, almoſt, well nigh
Rado, ſeldome
Raro, *idem*
Senza, without
Senza nulla, without any thing
Senza piu, without more
Smiſuratamente, unmeaſurably
Solamente, onely, but
Solo, only, but
Sterminatamente, extreamely
Tanto, ſo much, as much
Tantolino, a very little quantaty
Tantino, *idem*
Tanto meno, ſo much leſſe
Tanto piu, ſo much more
Tanto quanto, as much as
Totalmente, altogether as
Tre cotanto, too much, over much
Tutto, all, every whit
Tututto, *idem*
Via vie, much, a great deale
Vie meno, much leſſe
Vie più, much more
Vn mondo, a world, a deale

Adverbs of deniall, or refuſall.

A punto, tuſh, not a whit
Made nò, marie ſir no.

Madonna

Madonna nò, no maſterie
Meſſè nò, in good faith no
Meſſerno, no ſir
Nè, neither ſo, nor ſo
Ne meno, much leſſe neither
Nò, noe, may
Nò certo, no truly
Non, not, no nay
Non già, not ſurely, or now
Non già mai, not at any time
Non mai,
Non mica, no not a whit
Nò nò, no no, nay nay not
Per niente, by no meanes
Signora nò, no miſtris
Signor nò, no ſir

Adverbs of wiſhing, or imploring.

A Dio non piaccia, let it never pleaſe God
Ben haggia, well may he fare
Buon prò, joy may you have
Col buon anno, with a good yeere
A dio non piaccia, God forbid
De, oh for god ſake
Dio voglia, God grant that
Dio voleſſe, would to God
Dio voleſſe che, would to God that
Dio non voglia, god forbid
In buon hora, in good time
In mal hora, in ill time
Magari, would God it were ſo
Mal haggia, ill may he fare
Mal prò, *idem*
Mal gli venga, Ill come to him
Mal vi venga, ill come to you
Oh, O God
Oh che, O God that
Oh che piacheſſe a Dio, oh that it would pleaſe God
Oh che piacia a Dio, oh that it may pleaſe God
Oh Dio, O God
O Dio che, O God that
Oh ſe, O if that
Pia ceſſe a Dio, might it pleaſe God
Piàccia a Dio, may it pleaſe God
Voglia Dio, God grant
Voglia il cielo, Heavens grant
Voleſſo Dio, would to God
Voleſſe il cielo, oh that heaven would

Adverbs of affirming, of aſſeveration, or ſwearing.

A fe, in faith
A fede, *idem*
A fè di Dio, by the faith of God
Al co corpo di Dio, by the body of God
Al fermo, moſt aſſuredly
Al ſangue di, by the blood of
Al ſicuro, aſſuredly
Al tutto, altogether ſure
Bè, well well, it is ſo
Ben bene, very well

Ben ſai, well knoweſt thou
Certamente, certainely
Certo certo, truely
Chiaro, manifeſtly
Chi ne dubita, who doubts of it
Da dovero, in good truth
Da buon ſenno, in very good truth and earneſt
Da galant huomo, as I am an upright man
Da huomo da bene, as I am an honeſt man
Da ſenno, in good earneſt
Da vero, in good truth
Del certo, moſt certainely
Del ſicuro, moſt aſſuredly
Dio vel dica, and may god tell you
Gnaffe, in good faith
Guagnelle, by the holy Goſpel
In buone fè, in good faith
Indubitatamente, without doubt
In verità, in veritie and truth
In vero, in truth forſooth
Made sì, yea mary
Madonna sì, yea miſtris
Meſſè sì, yea in faith
Meſſersi, yea ſir
Per certo, for a certainety
Per Dio, by God
Per l'anima mia, by my ſoule
Per l'honor mio, by my honour
Per mia fede, by my faith
Per queſta crce, by this croſſe
Per queſti ſacri evangelij, by theſe holy evangeliſts
Per quel Dio ch'io adoro, by that God that I worſhip
Si, yea, yes
Si certo, yes truely
Si del certo, yea aſſuredly
Si sì, yes yes, yea yea
Si veramente, yes truely
Signora sì, yes miſtris
Signir sì, yea ſir
Si inverità, yes in truth
Si da dovero, yes in earneſt
Veramente, verily, truely
Veriſſimamente, moſt tuely

Adverbs of calling or invecking.

O, what, how
Oh, what, ho
Oh là, oh there, who is there
Chi va là, who goes there?

Adverbs of incouraging, or animating.

A chi dico io, to whom doe I ſpeake
Arditamente, on bouldly
Coraggio, courage, take good heart
Di gratia, away, I pray
Hor ſuſo, *idem*
Hor via, *idem*
In nome di dio, in the name of God
Inanzi, on before, away
Oltra, *idem*

Or oltra, *idem*
O via, *idem.*
Percorteſia, away, goe to, I pray you
Sù, on away, courragiouſly
Sù sù, *idem*
Sù via, *idem*
Senza paura, on without feare
Via, away, on, feare not
Via via, *idem*

Adverbs of prohibition, or forbidding.

Deh, fie, away for ſhame
Deh non, doe not ſo, leave off
Deh guarda, take heede I pray you
Guarda, looke well, take heede
Guarda bene, looke well
Guarda la gamba, take heede
Guardati, looke to thy ſelfe
Laſcia, leave off, let alone
Laſcia ſtare, *idem*
Non fare, doe not, take heede
Piano, faire and ſoftly

Adverbs of demonſtration.

Ecco, loe, behold, here is
Eccoci, loe us, behold us
Eccogli, behold them
Eccola, behold her
Eccolo, behold him
Eccone, behold us, or ſome
Eccovi, behold you, or there
Vè, looke, behold
Vella, behold her
Vello, behold him

Adverbs of doubting, or uncertainty.

Chi ſà, who can tell
Forſe perhaps, happily
Forſe ſarà, perhaps it may be
Mà, but, yea but
Mà pure, *idem*
Ma ſe, but if
Overo, or either, or elſe
O nò o sì, either no or yea
Per auventura, peradventure
Potrebbe eſſer, it might be
Sè, if, if peradventure
Se già, if now, if yet
Se perſorte, if by chance
Se pure, if yet, if ſo
Se auveniſſe, if it ſhould happen
Si mà, yea but

Adverbs of concluding ſence of yeilding reaſon.

Adunque, then
Chen, then
Da che, ſithence, ſince that
Da poi che, *idem*
Dunque, then
Il per che, then, the reaſon why

Impercio, then therefore
Imperò, *idem*
Impercioche, becauſe that
Imperioche, *idem*
Impertanto, therefore, becauſe
Impertanto che, becauſe that
Mercè, by meanes whereof
Perche, becauſe, therefore
Perciò, *idem*
Percioche, for becauſe that
Per tanto, therefore
Per tanto che, *idem*
Tant'è, ſo it is
Traper, what betweene

Adverbs of comparing, of reſpect, or relation.

A canto, reſpect, comparing, in comparison
A fronte, in reſpect, being comparing
A lato, *idem*
A petto, *idem*
A riſpetto, *idem*
Altretanto, as much more
Aſſai meno, much leſſe
Aſſai peggio, much worſe
Aſſai meglio, much better
Aſſai più, much more
Che, thou, then, that
Che non, then is
Di, then, then that
Due tanti, twice as much
Meglio, better beſt
Megliore, better beſt
Manco, leſſe not ſo much
Meno, *idem*
Molto meglio, much better
Molto meno, much leſſe
Molto peggio, much worſe
Molto più, much more
Peggio, worſe, worſer
Peggio aſſai, much worſe
Peggiore, worſe the worſt
Più, more, more then
Più alto, higher
Più bello, fayrer
Più grande, greater
Più aſſai, much more
Poco, manco, much leſſe
Poco meno, lettle leſſe
Poco più, lettle more
Via manco, much leſſe
Via più, much more
Vie meno, much leſſe
Vie più, much more

Adverbs of declaration or diſtruction.

Aſſ'apere, that is to ſay
Al quia, comming to concluſion
Aſapere, to wit, that is to ſay
Cio è, to witt that is much as to ſay
Ciò vuoldire, *idem*
Come a dire, as a man would ſay
Come per eſſempio, as for example
Come ſarebbe, adviſe, as a man would ſay
Come per eſſempio, as for example

Come

Id eſt that is, to witt
Ma, but, but yet
Ma pure, *idem*
Nè nor, neither
O, or, or elſe either
O pure, or elſe yet
O pure ſe, or if that
O queſto o quello, or this or that
O ſiò nò, either yea or no
Overamente, or elſe either
Overo, or elſe or either
Qualſi vogtia, whatſoever, whoever
Qualſi ſia, *idem*
Verbi gratia, as for example

Adverbs of exception.

A ſpire, that is to ſay except
Cavátone, except, ſaving
Che, but except
Dal infuori, ſaving, except but
Da quello infuori, that excepted
Da queſto in fuori, this excepted
Eccetto, except, ſaving but
Eccettone, *idem*
Fuori, *idem*
Fuor che, *idem*
Fuor di, *idem*
In fuori, *idem*
Ma, *idem*
Salvo, *idem*
Salvo che, *idem*
Salvo ſolo, only except, ſave only
Se non, but except, ſaving
Se non che, ſoving that, but that
Se non ſolo, but that onely
Se non inquanto, except ſo much
Solo, but onely, except
Solo che, *idem*
Tolto fuori, *idem*
Toltone, *idem*
Toltone via, *idem*
Tutto via, *idem*

Adverbs of asking, or queſtioning.

A che, why, to what end
A che foggia, how
A che guiſa, *idem*
A che modo, *idem*
A che ſiamo, how or are
A che via, how, what, many
Che, what
Che cosa, what, what thing
Che diavolo, what the devill
Che Domine, what agods name
Che vuol dire, what meane
Che nò, what not
Che sì, what yes
Che ſi Che sì, what if
Che sì che nò, what
Come, how in what manner
In che foggia, *idem*
In che guiſa, *idem*
In che maniera, *idem*
In che modo, *idem*
Onde annuiene, whence
Come, is it

Onde è, whence is it
Perche, why, wherefore
Perche nò, why not
Per qual caggione, for what cauſe
Quando, when, at what time
Quanto, how long, how much

Adverbs of giving thankes.

Dio vel meriti, God reward you
Dio vel renda, God yeeld you thankes
Gramercè, God a mercie, great thankes
Gratie habiate, thankes have ye
Mille gramercè, a thouſand thankes
Mille gratie, *idem*
Vi baſcio le mani, *idem*
Vi vingratio, I thanke you

Adverbs of Admiration.

Come puo eſſere, how may it be
Dio come, O God how
Deh dio, O God, O Lord God
Gieſù, Ieſus, oh God.
Oh Dio, O God
Puo far il mondo, is it poſſible
Puo egli eſſere, may it be
Ohimè, a las, good Lord
Puo far la natura, is it in the power of nature.

Conjunctions of Coupling, called Copulatives.

Altreſi, alſo, eke, moreover
Anco, *idem*
Ancora, *idem*
E', and, alſo, eke
E't, *idem*
Etiandio, *idem*
Pure, alſo, eke and alſo

Conjunctions of continuing ſence yeilding reaſon.

Abenche, albeit, although
Acciò, to the end that
Accioche, *idem*
Adunque, then
Almanco, at leaſt
Almeno, *idem*
Anocorache, although that
Auvenga che, albeit that
Auvenga Dio che, *idem*
Benche, although that
Che, that, that ſo, to the end
Circa, touching, as concerning
Come, as, as thus
Come che, albeit that
Concioche, for ſo much as
Concio ſia che, for aſmuch as that
Concio ſia coſa che, *idem*
Concio foſſe, for ſo much as were
Concio fuſſe che, for ſo much as, were it as

Conciò foſſe coſa che, idem
Con tutto, for all that, that with withſtanding
Con tutto che, idem
Con tutto ciò, idem
Da che, ſince that
Da poi che, idem
Di maniera che, ſo that
Di modo che, idem
Di ſorte che, idem
Dunque, then
Etiandio che, although that
Già che, now that, ſince that
In guiſa che, ſo that
In maniera che, ſo that
In modo che, idem
Il perche, therefore
Il perciò, idem
Imperò, therefore becauſe
Imperoche, becauſe that
Impercioche, idem
Impertanto, therefore
Impertanto che, becauſe that
La onde, whence, whereupon
Niente di manco, yes, notwithſtanding, nevertheleſſe
Niente di meno, idem
Non di meno, idem
Non oſtante che, notwithſtanding
Non oſtante che, notwithſtanding that
Nulla di manco, nevertheleſſe
Nulla di meno, idem
Perche, becauſe, therefore
Perciò, idem
Percioche, becacſe that
Però, therefore, wherefore
Però che, becauſe that
Per tanto, therefore wherefore
Per tanto che, becauſe that
Poſcia che, ſaith that
Pur che. ſo that
Quando bene, albeit, although
quantunque che, albeit that
Se bene, although that
Se benche, albeit that
Si, yes, nevertheleſſe, alſo as
Si che, ſo that
Si per, as well becauſe
Si perche, as becauſe
Si fattamente, ſo that
Solamente che. onely that
Solo che, idem
Stanche che, ſince that
Stante tutavia, ye s, ſince that
Stante ſolo, ſince that onely
Talche, ſo that
Talmente che, ſo that
Tanto che, ſo that
Tra per, what behold
Tutta fiata, nevertheleſſe
Tutta via, idem
Tutta via che, idem
Tutta volta, idem
Tutta volta che, idem
Viſto che, ſince that

Prepoſitions.

A or ad, to, unto, alſo from
Circa, about concerning
Contra or *contro*, againſt
Da, from, from of, alſo to, or unto

De, of the
Di, of the
Fin, or *fino*, untill
Infin, or *infino*, untill
Inſin, or *inſino*, *idem*
In, in, or into
Inver, or *inverſo*, towards
Frà, amongſt or betweene
Infra, amongſt, alſo under
Iutra, betweene or amongſt
Ne' ne', in, or in the, or into
Oltra, or *oltre*, over beyond
Per, for, by or through
Sin or *ſino*, untill
Sopra, over
Sor, over
Sotto, under
Super, over
Ver, or *verſo*, towards
Trà, betweene or among

Interjection of griefe, of calling, of intreating, offeare, of loathing, or of any paſſion.

Ah, ah, oh, alas
Ai, amee, alas, away
Aih, aie me, alas
Aiſe, alas, himſelfe
Ai te, alas thy ſelfe
Baco, bah, bo peepe
Bau, *idem*
Bau bau, *idem*
Cheto, whoſht, ſtill
Chit, *idem*,
De', or for Gods ſake
De a, *idem*
Deh, *idem*
Deh nò, O for God ſake no
Deh sì, yes for Gods ſake
Eh, alas, ai mee
Ei mè, *idem*
Fui, fie, fough but
Ha, what ho
Hai, O me, alas
Hai me, hai me alae
Hai ſe, alas himſelfe
Hai te, alas thy ſelfe
He, well aday
Hegh, *idem*
Hei, *idem*
Heine, *idem*
Me laſſo, aye mee, alas
Oh ò, oh me
Oh, me, aye me, alas, good Lord
Oibò, ſie, fough, out
Oh Deo, o god, alas
Oi me dio, ah me a god
Mò, vli
Poh ſie, ſought out
Può, God
Puo fare, gods me
Puhi, phuh, phah
Và, goe, out, away
Vai, *idem*
Vh uh, out alas and well a day
Zita, whoſht, ſtill, &c.
Zit, *idem*
Zi, *idem*

Now followeth the Sintax of each part of Speech, and of what belongeth to them.

The Sintax of the Articles.

AN article is attributed to a Noun to demonſtrate the Gender, Number and caſe of it. Yet it is not ever expreſt, but many times a Noune goes without the Article, for

Note that if the Article be accompanied with a word, or noune betokening quality, it makes that word become ſpeciall, which noune without the Article would bee otherwiſe indefinite; for if one ſhould ſay, *tu non hai ingegno*. I ſhall generally ſay that thou art void of any underſtanding whatſoever. But if I put the Article to *ingegno*, then I ſpecifie how that you have not the underſtanding for ſuch or ſuch a thing required for the effecting of that *eg. Tu non hai l'ingegno d'eſſer un Oratore:* You have not the wit to be an Orator. Alſo *Egli non ha danari:* He hath no moneys: *Egli non ha li danari*: He hath not the moneys for ſuch or ſuch an imployment. Alſo indefinitively, with *uno*, or *una:* without the Article, ſaying: *un huomo*, a man *una ſpada*, a ſword.

What Nounes may not have the Article, what may.

1. A proper name of a perſon for the moſt part hath no Article; as *Platone*, Plato. *Volſi me da man deſtra e viddi Platone.* I turn'd me on the right hand and ſaw Plato. Except when proper names are taken for appellatives; *il Virgilio, il Cicerone*, that is, the book or poem of Vergil or Tullie. As alſo *queſto è il voſtro Achille.* This is your Achilles for your ſtrength or ſconce. Alſo when an Epithite or Adjective is attributed to the proper name; as *Viſsi a Roma, ſottoil buon Auguſto.* I lived in Rome under that good Auguſtus: *il gran Turco*, The great Turke, withall

Note, That thoſe Epithites may become noune ſubſtantives, and reſerve the Articles to themſelves, and turne the proper name into the Genetive caſe. *Il miſero d'Antonio.* That wretch of Anthonie. Alſo the Adjective may bee gracefully made a diminutive of pittying, *il miſerello d'Antonio,* That ſilly wretch Anthonie. *Alzata la lanterna hebber veduto il cativello d'Andruccio.* Having heaved up the lanthorn they ſaw the poore knave Andruccio: the ſame of weomenkind.

2. The proper names of Citties have no Articles with them, *Londra* London, *Parigi* Paris; but the foure parts of the world admit the Article; as *L'Europa* Europe, &c. as alſo whole kingdomes and Provinces; as *L'Italia* Italie, *L'inghilterra* England, *La Francia* France, &c. Of Ilands ſome have the Article ſometimes, ſometimes not, *La Britagna, La Sicilia*; yet it is ſaid, *Sicilia de tiranni antico nido.* Sicily an old rooſt for Tyrants. Some alwayes have it, as *Tra la ripa toſcana, è l'Elba e'l Giglio.* Twixt the Thuſcan ſhore lies Elba and Giglio. Alſo the names of Rivers admit the Article, *il Tameſi* the River Thames, *il Po* the River Po.

3. Pronounes admit no Article unleſſe they bee poſſeſſives, as *mio,* mine; *tuo,* thine; *ſuo,* his.

4. Names of Honour and degrees being put before proper names of perſons, admit no Article.

Papa Paulo quinto, Pope Paul the fift.
Monſignor Loduico Torres, My Lord Ludovico Tores.
Don Ferdinando di Gonzaga, Don Ferdinand of Gonzaga.
Donna Giuglia, Gonzaga, Donna, or the Lady Giuglia Gonzaga.
Madama Caterina, My Lady Katharine.
Madonna Franceſchina, Miſtris Frances.
Maeſtro Alberto, Maſter Albertus.
Signor Alphonſo, Maſter Alphonſo.
Signora Maria, Miſtris Mary.
Monna vanna, ſuch a one, goody Vanna.
Fra Cipolla, Frier Cipolla.
Ser Ciapelletto, Sir Ciapelletto, a certan firer ſo calld: *Ser* is a title which may be given to Prieſts or Notaries as well as Lords, alſo to doctors or Maſters ſometimes.

San

San Pietro, Saint Peter.
Santa Maria, Holy Marie.

But if theſe titles are uſed ſeverall they have the accent; as *La madonna* the miſtris. Though indeed when this word *madonna* is uſed with the Article, tis ever underſtood of the bleſſed Virgin Mary the mother of Chriſt. *La madonna fù annuntiata dal angelo.* The Virgin Mary was ſaluted by the Angel. Item *L'imperadore, il maeſtro, il ſere, il frate.*

Note, that ſome of the above mentioned admit of the Article *lo* and *la*, and it ſtands for [the] in Engliſh: *Monſignor lo Rè*, My Lord the King: *Monſignor L'arciveſcovo*, My Lord the Archbiſhop, &c. *Madama la imperatrice*, My Lady the Empreſſe. *Madama la Reina*, My Lady the Queene. But of late times *il* is uſed as well as *lo*, *Monſignor il Cardinale*, My Lord the Cardinall. *Monſignor il Patriarca di Gieruſalemme.* My Lord the Patriarch of Ieruſalem.

1. All nounes appellatives, of Principallities, Dominions, Magiſtracies require the Article.

L'imperatore: The Emperour. *Il Rè*, the King: *il Duca*, the Duke: *il governatore*, the Governour: *il podeſtà*, the Major or Sheriffe. And if theſe nounes ſhall be joynd with the ſtile or title ſutable to the perſon, thoſe ſtiles may have the Article alſo. *Il defenſore della fede il Rè d'inghilterra.* The King of England the defender of the Faith. *Il Chriſtianiſſimo il Rè di Francia.* The King of France the moſt Chriſtian king. *Il Catolico il Rè di Spagna*: The King of Spaine the Catholike. Though when both are expreſt the Article to *re* may well be left out; ſaying *Il defenſore della fede Rè d'inghilterra*, &c. Nay modernly this way is moſt in requeſt, to wit, their titles onely. *Il defenſor della fede.* The defender of the faith. *Il Catolico. Il Chriſtianiſſimo, &c.*

When two nounes immediatly follow one another, and that the latter depends on the former, in ſuch a caſe if the firſt have the Article the ſecond hath it likewiſe. *La robba dello ſcarlatto*, The ſcarlat gowne: *il mortaro della pietra*, The ſtone morter: *la ghirlanda del Alloro*, The garland of bayes. *La ſtrada del cielo.* The way of heaven. But with this proviſo, that the latter bee not a proper name of a man, for then it hath onely the ſigne of the genetive

native caſe. *La vittoria di Ceſare*, Ceſars victory: but if it bee the proper name of a woman, its indifferent whether the Article or ſigne be uſed, *La caſtità della Lucretia*, or *di Lucretia*. The chaſtity of Lucreece. Alſo if the latter betoken, or inferre any ſimilitude or likeneſſe to, then it hath not the Article but the ſigne: as now ſpeaking of a hand, *La mano d'avorio*, A hand like Ivory. *Le labbra di rubini*, Lips like Rubies. *I denti di perle*, Teeth like pearle. *chiome d'oro*, Brays, or lockes like gold: not *chiome del oro, &c.* Alſo Italians elegantly put the Article to the Adjective, the Subſtantive going immediatly before it. As *pazzia fù la mia*, 'twas my madneſſe: by way of emphaſis. Alſo the Article *la* is neatly expreſt, when the ſubſtantive is underſtood; as *la li monta*, it comes on him: to wit, *colera* anger. *La* put betwixt a proper name, and an appellative, or common noune, ſerves to diſtinguiſh and qualifie the ſame. *Genoa la bella*, Genoa that faire Citty: *Roma la Santa*, Rome that holy Citty.

Of the Signes Di, A, Da, *and ſome prepoſitions*, In *and* per.

Note that theſe Particles are ſometimes of as much force as if an Article were put to them. *Metti'n capo*: Put upon thy head, &c. *va in piazza*, goe in the ſtreet, *Levati di capo*, take from off thy head, *torna da palazzo*, come from the palace, *Tienti le mani a cintola*. Hold thy hands to thy girdle, *Andiamo a tauola*, let's goe to the table, or let's ſet downe to meate, *camina per piazza*, walk through the ſtreets. *Và per caſa*, Goe about the houſe. And this happens in thoſe nounes onely; that either are knowne through ſome eminencie, or elſe belong to ſome part of ones perſon, or elſe that in ſome other wiſe they may be underſtood and knowne without the helpe of the Article.

Of Concordances.

Note, that our Concordances are three with the Latines.

1. The Nominative caſe and the verbe agreeing in number and perſon. *Il Maeſtro dice*, The Maſter ſaith.

2. The

2. The Subſtantive and the Adjective: *il buon padre.* A good father, *la buona madre*: A good mother, agreeing in caſe, gender and number.

3. Relative and antecedent, agreeing in number and perſon: *l' huomo il quale*, the man who, *la donna la quale*, the woman who. So much of Concordances in generall.

Of Subſtantives and Adjectives.

Note, That Italians moſt elegantly doe make of an Adjective a Subſtantive by uſing of the Adjective accompanied with the article *il*, or *lo*: *col puro del cuore*, with my pure heart: but in Italian with the purity of the heart. And ſo of a *qualche*.

Nel noſtro dolce qualche amaro mette: Hee puts ſome bitter amongſt our ſweet, in ſtead of *doleezza* and *amarezza*, ſweetneſſe, bitterneſſe.

Of Pronounes.

Of Io, *I.*

Note, that *Io* is repeated in a ſentence for more expreſſion ſake. *Fate pur ben voi che io farò ben io ſe potrò*, Doe you but doe well, and I will doe well enough, if I can. *Io ricco, io ſano, io bello.* I rich, I healthfull, I faire. Alſo talking of ſundry or more perſons its put in the laſt place for manners ſake. *Poti a tauola Ercolano, la moglie & io.* Herculanus his wife and I being ſate at table. *Il mio compagno & io viviamo coſi lietamente*: My fellow and I live ſo jocundly. Alſo for Emphaſis, *Lo ſo ben io*, I know it well enough. The like of *noi*, the plurall.

Of Mio, mine, *Tuo*, thine, *Suo*, his, *Noſtro*, ours, *Voſtro*, yours.

Note, that theſe Pronounes withont the ſubſtantive to reſt on, and article put to them become ſubſtantives ſignifying, My wealth or goods. Thy wealth or goods, &c. *Ladron di ſleale che ti fuggivi col mio.* Diſloyall theif that waſt running away with my goods. *Il tuo, donalo a che ti piace.* Thy goods thou mayſt give to whom thou

liſt. *Hor mangi del ſuo s'egli n'ha.* Now let him eate of his own if he have it. *Del noſtro non mangeran egli oggi.* They ſhall eate none of ours to day. *Di lui potevate voi fare ogipiacere come del voſtro.* Of him you might have diſpoſd, as of your owne.

But note, when they are uſed alone in the plurall number with the articles only, they ſignifie ſome kindred meant, or ſome familiar friends. *Maggior parte de ſuoi, ſon morti,* id eſt, *parenti.* The greateſt part of his are dead, *id eſt,* kindred. *La maggior parte de mici ſon viui.* The greateſt part of mine are alive.

Of Egli, Hee.

Egli is oft accompanied with Pronounes, *medeſimo* or *ſteſſo,* the ſame, or ſelfe. *Egli medeſimo a queſta donna diſſe il piacersuo.* Hee himſelfe told this woman his pleaſure. *Egli ſteſſo è molti altri.* He himſelfe and many others.

Egli is not alwayes a Pronoune, but it ſignifies ſometimes an adverbe of place. *Egli era in queſto Caſtello,* There was in this Caſtle. Alſo it ſignifies as much as it. *Egli non è vero tutto quello che ſi dice.* It is not all true which is ſpoken.

Of Eſſo, hee, *and deſſo,* the ſame.

Eſſo, if it be accompanied with *lui, lei, loro,* it never changes its termination, what ever gender or number it be of, but its rather for an ornament of the ſpeech that tis uſed in. *Andiamo noi con eſſo lui a Roma,* Let us goe along with him to Rome. *Manderò il mio compagno con eſſo lei,* Ile ſend my fellow along with her. *Me n'anderò con eſſo loro in compagnia,* Ile goe aiong with them in company.

Note, that *deſſo* is all one with *eſſo,* but that *deſſo* hath ſomewhat a ſtronger emphaſis towards the perſon or thing ſpoken of. *Io non ſon deſſo.* I am not the ſame man, hee takes mee for. The like of *eſſa,* and *deſſa* feminines.

Of

Of ſteſſo and ſteſſa, ſelfe-ſame.

Note that *ſteſſo* and *ſteſſa* follows ſtil the noun or the pronoun, but *eſſo* alwayes goes before it. *Temea del aere ſteſſa.* I was afraid of the aire it ſelfe. *La madre ſteſſa non che li figlioli.* The mother her ſelfe, much more her children. *E partito con eſſo lei*, He is gone away along with her.

Note that *ſteſſa* may beeome a noune ſubſtantive accompanied with the Article, or theſe pronounes demonſtratives, *queſto*, this, *quello* that. *Lo ſteſſo che farai a me ſaratti fatto a te.* The ſame that thou ſhalt doe to me ſhall be done to thee: *quello ſteſſo che hor per me ſi fà, ſempre s'è fatto.* The ſame which is now a doing for me, was ever wont to be done.

Of Quello, and Quegli.

Quello without a ſubſtantive is a ſubſtantive of it ſelfe, ſignifying that thing, and then tis uſd but in the ſingular, without altering the termination, otherwiſe tis varied according to the rule. *Chi haverà mai detto queſto.* Who can have ſaid this?

Quegli is uſed in a ſingular number Maſculine gender, implying as much as *colui*, that man, or he. *Quegli alhora mi di mandò*, That man then askd of me. *Come ſe quegli foſse nel ſuo coſpetto.* As if he were in his ſight.

Of Qual.

The word *quale* is then knowne to be a pronoune relative, when it is accompanied with the article, but without the article tis but a certaine particle ſignifying ſome quality. *In Parigi fù un gran mercante il quale fù chiamato Giannotto.* In Paris was a great merchant called Giannoto. Now without an article. *Qual mio deſtin, qual forza ò qual inganno mi reconduce diſarmato al campo.* What deſtiny of mine, what might, what deceit brings mee thus unarmd to the field.

Note alſo that inſtead of the Relative *Quale*, *Onde*, who, which

or

or upon which, creeps in its place, in its number gender and caſes. *In qual parte del cielo, in qual idea era l'eſſempio onde natura tolſe quel bel riſo leggiadro,* In what part of heaven, in what idea was that patterne whence nature took that curious ſmile. *Ah quei ſoſpiri onde io nutrivo il cuore.* Ah thoſe ſighes wherewith I did feed my heart. *Per quel medeſimo uſciolo ond' era entrato il miſi fuorri,* I did let him out through the ſame dore at which he came in.

Of Qualche and Altro.

Qualche ſignifieth ſome one, tis never alone without a noune, and ſerveth to every gender and number without variation. *Qualche breve ripoſo, o qualche tregua.* Some ſmall reſpit, or ſome time. *Qualche volta sì qualche volta nò.* Sometimes yea, and ſometimes nay.

Altro is taken many wayes beſides its naturall ſignification.

Per altro, for any thing elſe. *Non gli vuol mal per altro.* Hee doth not love him for any thing elſe.

Per altro, for ſomething elſe. *Egli lo fà per altro,* Hee doth it for ſomething elſe.

Per altro, if it were not for. *Se per altro non foſſe,* If it were not for, &c.

Per altro, for any other end. *Ne per altro la ſua dimeſtichezza mi piaceva, ſe non:* Neither for any other end did his converſation pleaſe me, but, &c.

Per altro, otherwiſe. *Huomo glorioſiſſimo eſſendo per altro ben accoſtumato.* A moſt vain-glorious man, but otherwiſe well bred.

Altro che, Any body but. *Altro che voi nol farebbe.* Any body but you would not doe it.

Altro che, not beginning the ſentence ſignifies any thing but, or any body but, or nothing but. *Non fò il dì e la notte altro che filare.* I doe nothing day and night but ſpin. *Non faceva altro che bacciarlo.* He did doe nothing but kiſſe, *id eſt,* did never leave kiſſing of him.

Altro nò, no otherwiſe. *Sia a gloria del ſuo ſantiſſimo nome, & altro nò.* Let it bee to the glory of his moſt holy name, and no otherwiſe.

Ad ogni altro. At, or for any thing elſe but. *Cieco e ſtanco ad ogni altro che al mio danno.* Blind, and weary for any thing elſe, but to doe me harme.

Da altro, Fit for any thing elſe. *Tu non ſe' da altro che da lavar le ſcudelle.* Thou art fit for nought elſe but to waſh diſhes.

Of Queſto and *Medeſimo.*

Queſto, without a Subſtantive becomes it ſelfe a ſubſtantive, and is as much as to ſay, this thing; and in ſuch a meaning tis uſd only in the ſingular number, without variation quite through the caſes. *Queſto per amar s'acquiſta.* This is that one gets by loving. But accompanied with a ſubſtantive tis a noune adjective, as *queſto giorno,* this day; *queſta notte,* this night.

Note, *Medeſimo* is moſt uſd in proſe; though there is *medeſimo,* and *medemo.* All ſignifying the ſame, and *medeſimo* doth often hang upon. *Me,* me, *eſſo,* he, *eſſa,* ſhee, *te,* thee. *Di me medeſimo meco mi vergono.* I am a ſham'd of my ſelfe. *Ella medeſima me l'ha detto.* She her ſelfe hath told me it.

Medeſimo is taken ſubſtantively with the Article, or *queſto,* or *quello* put to it, as hath been touched afore of *ſteſſo*; ſaying *il medeſimo,* the ſame, *quel medeſimo,* that ſelfe ſame, *queſto medeſimo,* this ſelfe ſame. But if *medeſimo* or *ſteſſo* be accompanied with another demonſtrative pronoune, then they loſe the article, for we ſay not *l'io teſſo,* but *io ſteſſo, ella ſteſſa, ſe ſteſſe. Io medeſimo,* not *l'io medeſimo, ella medeſima, io medeſimo.* They are alſo accompanied with the prepoſition *ſeco,* and are made into one word, ſaying *ſecomedeſimo,* with himſelfe, *ſecoſteſſo, idem.*

Of Ogni Every, *and Tutte,* All.

Ogni hath no variation neither in gender caſe or number, only for the moſt part tis found uſd in the ſingular number, but when it is uſd with *Santi,* or *Altri,* then in the plurall. *Ogni giorno mi par piu di mille anni.* Every yeere ſeemes more to me then a thouſand yeeres. *A preſſo la feſta d'ogni ſanti.* Neere the holyday of All-Saints: and thus it is in the ſignification of all. *Li miei affan-*

ni ogni altri trapaſſano di gran lunga, My woes ſurpaſſe all others by farre and away.

Note *ogni* is ſometimes uſd to ſhew a thing more univerſally with *qualunque* whatſoever. *Contra l'opinione d'ogni qualunque*, Againſt the opinion of whoſoever is in the world.

Note, that *Ogni*, with *coſa* ſignifies as much as *tutto* all. In the which ſenſe the adjective anſwering to *coſa* is beſt of the maſculine gender. *Tu vedi che ogni coſa e pieno*. Thou ſeeſt that every thing, or all is full. *Caricato ogni coſa ſe ne tornò a Palermo*. Having packt up every thing he returnd to Palermo.

Note that *Tutto*, all, hath both the numbers and genders diſtinctly, and is varied according to the ſubſtantive that he is with-all. *Tutto'l di piango, e poi la notte*. I weepe all day, and then the night to. *Tutta la mia fiorita e verde etate*. All my flouriſhing, and greene age. *Tutti i capelli mi ſento arricciare*. I feele all my haire to ſtand up an end. *La regina levata fecce tutte le altre levare*. The queene being ſet, made all the reſt ſet up to.

Tutto is alſo uſd neutrally without any variation, as a ſubſtantive, either with or without the article. *Vorreſti capir il tutto*. Thou wouldſt know all. *Iddio che tutto conoſce fà ben*. God that knowes all doth well.

Alſo ſometimes when it is an adjective it hath the article ſometimes not: if it have the article, the article immediatly followes *tutto*, or *tutta*: The like of *ambo*, both, as *ambo ipiedi*, both feet. *Nel quale poſe tutta la ſua ſperanza*. In the which he placed all his hope. *Tutto il ſuo animo, tutto il ſuo bene*. All his minde, all his welfare. *E tutte altre bellezze indiero vanno*, and all other beauties go behind, or come ſhort: or thus in relation to man or woman very elegantly, ſignifying in Engliſh, (all in *a*) with the participle, or adjective. *Tutto ſudato venne a caſa*. He came home all in a ſweat, or ſweaty: *tutto impazzito*, all in madneſſe, or mad. *E tù tutto ardi e conſumiti nel amor d'una donna ſtrana*. And thou art all in a fire and conſumption for the love of a ſtrange woman, or thou doſt all burne and conſume thy ſelfe in the love of a ſtrange woman.

Of Alquanto, ſomewhat, or ſome.

Alquanto, in the ſingular number is adverbially taken, but in the plurall its numerically a pronoune adjective. *O ſe queſto mio ben duraſſe alquanto.* O that this my welfare would but laſt ſomewhat, or while. *Alquanti vennero, alquanti ſe ne rimaſero.* Some came, and ſome ſtaid at home.

It may be taken for a ſubſtantive, and then the ſubſtantive that depends on it is in the genetive caſe as thus. *Alquanto di tempo* Some time, that is a part of time, *Alquanto di allegrezza.* Some gladneſſe or ioy.

Alſo you make it, notwithſtanding that it is ſo a ſubſtantive, agree with the gender and number of the ſubſtantive following. *Con alquante di queſte caſe vo far fare un palazzo.* With ſome of theſe houſes Ile have a palace made. *Con alquanti di queſti ſoldati mi baſta l'animo di metter a terra quella fortezza:* With ſome of theſe ſouldiers Ile lay that ſconce to the ground.

Of Chiunque, and *Qualunque*.
whoſoever, and whatſoever.

They have many times both one ſignification, neither of them varie, they are uſd promiſcuouſly for matter of number, but moſt of all in the ſingular. But this is obſervd, *Chiunque* is applied to a perſon: *Qualunque*, to a perſon and thing: and then is *Cheunque* applied to a thing only.

Chiunque mi darà da mangiare mi farà gran piacere, qualunque huomo me lo vieterà mi farà altro tanto di diſpiacere. Whoſoever ſhall give me wherewithall to eate ſhall doe me a courteſie; whoſoever ſhall denie it me ſhall doe me as great a diſcourteſie.

Cheunque egli fà è ben fatto, What ever he doth is well done.

Note, that *Chiunque* may be alone, or in companie, but *qualunque* is never alone, as you may obſerve by the aforeſaid examples.

Of Tale, Such.

For the neceſſity of this Pronoune this might bee deemed the chiefeſt almoſt of them, for when one would not, or cannot ſpecifie the particular name of a perſon, we name him with (*tale*) ſuch a one.

Tis a generall pronoune common to maſcul. or feminine, and ſometimes tis taken for ſome one. *Tal m' ha priggione che non m'apre mai*. Such a one hath me in priſon that never lets me out. *Tali rifiutarono, tali conſentirono*. Some refuſed, ſome conſented.

Tale with a noune betokeneth quality. *Stimando eſſer ottima cosa il cerebro con tali odori confortare*. Thinking it the beſt thing in the world to comfort the braine with ſuch like ſmells and odours.

Tale, with an expreſſe anſwer of *quale* to it, betokeneth quality *Penſa che tali ſiano quali tu gli hai potuto vedere*. Thinke them to be ſuch as you have ſeene them to be.

Tale elegantly underſtood an conceald, *Mi convien dire una novelletta quale voi udirete*. I muſt tell you ſuch a tale as you ſhall heare, *id eſt*, which you ſhall heare.

Note, *Vno*, being the firſt of a number cannot properly have a plurall, yet it hath when it is put diſtributively, *Gli uni temenți Annibale, gli altri Filippo*. The ones fearing Annibal, the other Phillip,

Note generally, that the univerſall pronounes, or thoſe which with one word comprehends a multitude, by ſome called Collectives; as *Ciaſcuno*, every one, *Ogni*, *Ogniuno ciaſcheduno*, *&c.* though they be of the ſingular number, they ſerve to the plurall as hath been intimated alraady in *ogni ſanti*: but this example will give more light. *Ogniun diſſero, id eſt, tutti diſſero*. All ſaid, Like unto theſe are ſome Subſtantives Appellatives. *Arte*, Art, *popolo* people. *Univerſita*, Vniverſitie, *parte*, many or ſome: that with the ſingular number only comprehend all the individualls, and ſometimes thoſe agree with a plurall. *Parte preſi in battaglia, parte ucciſi*. Some taken in battell, ſome ſlaine.

Some

Some generall obſervations of Articles and Particles that are baſtard Pronounes, to wit how they are uſed one among another in conſtruction.

Firſt note, that the articles and contracted pronounes are uſd but for to intimate or repeat the ſubject that is in hand or ſpoken of: but they are uſd only when you ſpeake but of one perſon, or to one perſon; for when you ſpeake of two, or to two, thoſe articles, or contracted pronounes are not uſd, but the full pronoune it ſelfe; as *Ne a lui, ne a lei ho fatto diſpiacere.* I never did a diſpleaſure to him or her. *Ne a me, ne a te, ma ſia dato ad un terzo.* Neither to me, nor to thee, but let it be given to a third man. *Io sò che egli ama te, e me coniſcherno diſprezza.* I know he loves you, and mee he ſcornes with diſdaine.

A relation of the Article or contracted Pronoune, to the thing ſpoken of, or ſpoken, is fourefold.

1. By relation of the perſon only, and that is two manner of wayes; by one of the articles, or by a pronoune particle. By the article: *Trova il Signor Franceſco e digli.* Find out Maſter Francis and tell him. *Che io deſidero di parlargli*, that I deſire to ſpeake to him: or *che io gli deſidero di parlare:* which is all one. *Io vedrò di trovarlo*, or *io il trovarò.* Ile ſee to find him, or Ile find him out, or *trovaròllo, idem.* Alſo femininely, *Se tu vedi la ſignora, dille,* or *le di, che io le ſon ſervitore,* If thou ſeeſt thy miſtris tell her that I am her ſervant, or ſervant to her. By Particle, *Mi piace che tù m'ami.* I am glad you love me, *deſidero di ſervirti,* I deſire to ſerve thee; *Ci deſidera ogni bene,* he wiſheth us all proſperity. *Vi farà piacere volentieri.* He will do you a courteſie willingly: *Farówvi ogni ſorte di carezze.* Ile make the moſt of you that I can.

2. By relation of the thing only, thats done by the article, *prendi il libro e portalo a Franceſco.* Take the book and carry it to Francis. *Truova e danari di dammili*, finde out the moneys and give mee them.

3. By the thing and perſon both, that is two articles joyntly

Or one article, and one pronoune particle. Of two articles onely. *Prendi il libro, trova il Signor Giovanni e daglielo*, but with this proviſo, that what other article ſoever it bee that followes *(gli)* immediately at the end of a word joyntly, an *e*, bee interpoſed betwixt *(gli)* and the other article: *glielo, gliela, gliele, glieli.* Alſo when the particle *(ne)* is affixt to *(gli)* as *gliene*, which *(glie)* ſo uſd is applied indifferently to either gender. By way of a particle and an article, thus, by changing the *i*, of the particle into the letter *e*, ſaying *melo, telo, celo, velo, nelo, megli, tegli, cegli, ſegli, vegli, negli. Quei danari che io ti preſtai vorrei che megli rendeſti.* I would thou wouldſt reſtore the moneys which I lent thee. Now the article before the pronoune particle is not much in uſe, as *la mi, il mi, le ti, le ſi, &c.*

4. By two perſons; that is done by two pronoune particles, joyntly without any article, and without altering any letter of the ſaid pronounes: as *Mi vi raccomando, raccomandomivi*, I recommend me to you; *ci ſi raccomanda, raccomandaciſi*, hee commends himſelfe to us. *Mi ſi offeriſce offeriſcemiſi.* Hee offers himſelfe to me.

Some certaine miſcellanie rules that are worthy the notice, but come not directly within the compaſſe of Syntax.

1. Note, Italians have a liberty to frame certaine ſubſtantives, or nick-names as one liſt. Taking the third perſon ſingular of the preſent tence of the Indicative mood, of any verbe of the firſt conjugation, or elſe the ſecond perſon ſingular of the ſame tence and mood, of any verbe of the other three conjugations, and putting any ſubſtantive noune to the ſame. *Un cavadente*, a Tooth-drawer. *Un vendi-letto.* An upholſter. *Un gode danary*, A money-monger. *Un ſcopri-ſecreto.* A blob, or tel-tale.

2. Note, If you take the name of any manuall thing wrought by hand, ſo that it be made to end in *a*, though of it ſelfe it might end in ſome other well. Ioyne but *ro* or *io* to it, you make ſubſtantively the profeſſor or workman of that trade; as *guanto*, a glove, *quantaro quantaio*, a glover, &c.

3. Note

Note, if you take the participle of the preterfect tenſe of any verb active, and put *re* vnto the ſame you frame a ſubſtantive that expreſſeth the actor of that verbe; as *letto*, read, *lettore*, a reader, *ſcritto*, written, *ſcrittore*, a writer. All which may bee made of the feminine gender, by changing *tore*, into *trice*, *lettore lettrice*. A ſhee-reader, *Scrittore*, *ſcrittrice*, A woman, or ſhe-writer.

4. Take the name of any manageable thing, and if it doe end in any other vowell but in *a*, take it away, and put *ata* to it, or if it end in *a*, thus, put *ta* to it, and you may ſubſtantively expreſſe the power, effect, or blow of the ſame; *arco*, a bow, *arcata*, a bow-ſhot, *pugnale*, a ponyard, *pugnalata*, a ponyard ſtob, &c.

5. Take any noune ſubſtantive you may thereof at your pleaſure, frame its adjective two manner of wayes, firſt to imply action, and then make your ſubſtantive to end in *o*, and put *ſo*, to it, as *biſogno*, need, *biſognoſo*, that is actually needfull, *guſto*, *taſte*, *guſtoſo*, actually, delightfull to the taſte, unleſſe you put a negative, ſaying *queſto cibo non e guſtoſo*, this food is not delightfull to the taſte: Or paſſion, and then make your ſubſtantive to end in *e*, and put *vole* unto it, *Biſognevole*. That may ſtand in need, or be needfull: *guſtevole*, delightfull to the taſte. Alſo in ſtead of *vole*, put *bile*, if you pleaſe; but then you muſt cauſe the ſubſtantive to end in *a*, ſaying *amicabile*, friendly, *guſtabile*, fitting to be taſted, though this termination *bile* doth not ſute ſo well with ſome, as we ſay not *amicabile*, nor *biſognabile*, therefore uſe muſt teach in this kind.

6. Note, The names of trees ſhould ever be of the Maſculin gender but the fruits of the feminine, *Caſtagno*, A cheſtnut tree. *Caſtagna*, A Cheſtnut, though *porno* and *pero* and ſome few are uſed as Maſculines for the fruit it ſelfe.

7. Italians ſpeaking or writing to any perſon whom they will ſeeme to reſpect or honour as their ſuperiour, they uſe not to ſpeak or write unto him in the ſecond perſon ſingular, *tu*, or *tua*: but in the ſecond perſon plurall; as *voi*, or *voſtra*, you or your: though chiefly it be uſd in the third perſon ſingular, to one: as *lei*, or *ſua*, ſhe or hers. And in the third perſon plurall if you write or ſpeak to many, ſaying, *loro*, and ſo accordingly frame the verbs that are uſd in the ſentence. *Io mi reputerò felice che eſſa mi tenga nella ſua buona gratia.* I ſhall count my ſelfe happy that your worſhip will keepe

keepe me in your good favour: where *Signoria* is understood, &c.

Of Verbs.

Of a Verb Active.

Verbs actives have ever before them a nominative case, which is the person agent or doing, and after them the accusative case, to wit the person or thing suffered, besides other cases which are govern'd by prepositions and the like. *Io giudico voi per huomo da bene, e voi stimate me per cattivo*: I take you for an honest man, and you take me for a knave. *Io ho comprato questo libro per me, e voi mel volete torre.* I have bought this booke for me, and you will take it away from me.

Of the Imperativo Mood.

Imperatively, and by way of command you may use the infinitive of any verbe speaking to an equall, or inferior person; saying *Non havere a male*, take it not in ill part. *Non andare via:* Doe not goe away. *Non ti scordare di me*, Forget not me, &c.

Or the second person plurall of the present tence of the indicative mood, speaking to one whom you will seeme to respect with the Particle *non* before it. *Non andate via*, Doe not goe away, *Non vi scordate di me*, forget not me. Though if you will use the verb *havere*, then make it the second person plural of the optative mood present tence: *Non habbiate a male questo*, take not this in ill part: which is as much as to say, I wish you may not take this in ill part. The like of the verb *Volere*, to will; saying. *Non vogliate.* Be not willing.

Also the second person singular of the future tense of any verbe speaking to an inferior with the Particle *non* going before it, you may command: *Non farai homicidio.* Thou shalt commit no murther.

Of the Infinitive Mood.

The Infinitive mood is helpt up with the verb *voglio*, I will, and

devo

devo I ought: *Io voglio amare*, I will love, *Io devo amare*, I ought to love.

The infinitive mood is oft made a ſubſtantive, taking before it the maſculine article *il*, or *lo*; *il* before a conſonant, *lo* before a vowell, as hath been mentioned in generall concerning articles.

Deh dimmi ſe'l morir è ſi gran pena.
Prithee tell me whether to die is ſo great a torment.

Tu non t'accorgi del fuggir del hore.
Thou doſt not perceive Times flying away.

The infinitive mood is accompanied with theſe prepoſitions. *A, da, per*, in the ſenſe of a gerund, denotating matter or occaſion of any thing; I meane a gerund in Latine chiefly, though it falls out ſo in Engliſh ſometimes.

Come huomo che a nuocer luogo e tempo aſpetta.
As a man for to doe hurt waits for time and place.

Queſto non è tempo da travagliare.
This is not a time to worke, or not working time.

Per far ſua vendetta, che non farebbe.
For to work his revenge, what would he not doe, or for the working of his revenge, &c.

An article of the maſculine gender added to any infinitive mood, the ſame becommeth a noune ſubſtantive even when a demonſtrative pronoune is put thereto.

Il mio deſinare non mi coſta nulla. My dinner coſt me nothing.

Il ſtar ſù la notte e mal ſano: To ſit up a nights is not wholeſome or ſitting up a nights is not wholeſome.

The Infinitive with the Pronoune onely.

Queſto ſtudiare è pur coſa dilettevole, This ſtudying ſurely is a a delightfull thing.

Note, if there be two or more verbs in a ſentence, and that one of them be an infinitive, although they be farre aſunder, and that the particle *ſi* be joynd to any of the firſt, *ſi* muſt ſtill governe the infinitive mood paſſively. *Queſto ſi puo vedere facilmente.* This may eaſily bee ſeene: *Come gl' huomini ſi la ſciano ingannare.* How men will give way to be cozend.

Of the Participle.

The participle I meane that which is paſſively: for matter of

concordance is even as an Adjective. Onely there are ſome few proprieties to be obſerved of it. Tis a conſtant attendant to the verb *ſono*, and *ho*, for they can expreſſe nothing in a manner without them; as *Jo ho fatto*, I have done: *Jo ſono andato*, I have gone: though indeed both they and the verbs are auxiliar to all other verbs. As often as the paſſive participle is joyned with the verbe *Havere*, it may be uſed two manner of wayes, either to make the ſaid paſſive participle to agree in gender and number with the noune that it hath along with it: *e.g. ho aperte le voſtre lettere*, I have opened your letters, *Ho ricevuti li voſtri danari*. I have received your moneys; or elſe to let the participle bee as it is without altering. *Ho aperto le voſtre lettere. Ho ricevuto li voſtri danari.*

The paſſive participle with *che* immediately following it, and beginning the ſentence, maketh the ablatiue caſe abſolute in Latin in Engliſh thus, as ſoone as, &c. *finito che io haverò di cenare me n'andrò a ſpaſſeggiare.* As ſoone as I ſhall have left ſupping, or have ſupt, Ile get me gone to walke. *Dormito ch'egli hebbe una mezz' horetta ſi deſtò:* As ſoone as he had ſlept but a matter of halfe an hower he waked; or thus, he had no ſooner ſlept halfe an hower, &c.

Of Gerunds.

A gerund with the particle (in) hath an indefinit ſignification; as *in parlando*. In ſpeaking.

A gerund accompanied with *vò* or *ſtò* is graced, and made more emphaticall by them. *Stò cogliendo de fiori* I am gathering flowers: better then *Jo coglio*, I gather, *Jo vi facendo de gli amici*, I am making of friends, better than *Jo faccio*, I make. A gerund ſometimes becomes a noune adjective, *reverendo*, reverend. *Honorando*, honorable. *La riverenda autorità delle leggi*, The reverend authority of the lawes. And then they ſhew neceſſity, or deſert: neceſſity; as *il tremendo giditio*, the feareſull judgement: deſert, as aforeſaid, *honorando padre*, honorable father.

Some ſound like gerunds but are not ſo really, for if they bee reſolved they betoken time, as a participle doth *leggendo il maeſtro la lettione*: The maſter reading the leſſon, that is as the leſſon was read by the maſter.

The

The infinitive mood of a verb with the particle *di* before it, and some word denotating time, or necessity, make up a gerund of Latin in *di*; *e.g. est tempus prandendi Ei è tempo di desinare.* It is time to dine, or dinner time. The Latin gerund in *dum*, with a preposition shewing the finall cause of some remove, or motion is expresst by us with the infinitive mood, with *a*, *per*, or *ad*, before it. *Eò ad discendum: Vo ad imparare*, or *vo per imparare*, and when it signifies something hapned betwixt that motion, *inter discendum*, we use the particle *tra*, and make it thus, *tra il leggere od imparare*, 'twixt reading and learning, *inter legendum, & discendum*,

Of Supines usd by the Latines.

Those Supines that in Latin signifie motion towards some place are expresst by us by the preposition *a*, or *ad*, signifying (to) and the infinitive mood of any verb; *vo à cercare*, I goe to seeke; in Latin, *eo quæsitum*, &c.

And those Supines that are passive in *u*, that shew desert or undesert of a thing, are by us expresst by the particle *da*, and the Infinitive of the verb *cosa brutta da vedere, res turpis aspectu*, an ugly thing to see to; to the which infinitive sometimes the particle *si* is affixt for a grace at the end of it, *cosa brutta da vedersi.*

Lastly, Note how that a verbe active hath hath the signification of a passive many times in construction. *Lo farò pigliare da birri.* Ile cause him to be catcht by watch-men, but then the verbe must imply some kind of sudden, or violent action, after the verbe *fare*, especially.

Of the Verbe Passive.

The verbe passive hath before it selfe the Ablative case of the person or thing doing, and afterwards the person or thing suffering, and some other cases causd by prepositions, and the like. *Da me si segue la virtù.* By me vertue is followed. *Da buoni si fugge la compagnia de cattivi, con ogni studio*, by good men the company of wicked men is avoided with all care.

Of Verbs Neuters, or *reciprocall.*

They have ordinarily before them the nominative case of the

perſon or thing which doth, and that nominative caſe is followed immediately with ſome one of thoſe particles, *Mi, ti, ſi, ci, vi, ſi.* And after it followes the genetive caſe of the cauſe why, why it worketh ſuch an operation or effect in it ſelfe. *Io mi rallegro del tuo bene, lui ſi duole del mio male*: I am glad of thy welfare. He is ſorry at my miſhap. If any prepoſitions bee uſd beſides, then ſuch caſes are added which the prepoſitions governe. *Io mi affatico per lo tuo profitto.* I doe labour for thy profit.

Of Adverbs.

The knowledge of Adverbs is very neceſſary, for they declare the effects, and qualities of the verbe, no otherwiſe than doth the adjective thoſe of the ſubſtantive. Now note that among adverbs are placed many prepoſitions that have the nature of an adverbe, and the like of adverbs becomming prepoſitions, wherefore twere tedious to ſet downe all particulars concerning them; uſe and reading is that which muſt overcome all.

Adverbs of time.

Firſt, adverbs of queſtioning, concerning time, number, place, or quality of any thing, as *quando*, when, *quanto*, how much, how long. *Per fin a quanto*, how long? *quanto ſtarà*, how long will it be firſt, &c. And the anſwer is according, *Ieri*, yeſterday, *oggi*, to day, *dimani*, to morrow, *al far del giorno*, by dawn of day, *in ſul meriggio* at noone. Now if you aske concerning how long time, *quanto vogliamo ſtares*, how long ſhall we tarry? *quanto penſan d'indugiaret*, how long doe they thinke to deferre. Anſwer is made, *due tre quatro hore*, two, or three, or foure houres, *di giorno in giorno*, from day to day, &c. The anſwer to *per fin, a quanto*, is *finche* untill that, *infin a tanto che*, untill ſuch time that, *dal dì che*, from the day that, to *a quant' ha*, or *quant' è*, how long is it ſince? anſwer is made, *adeſſo*, now, *teſtò*, by and by, *poco fà*, a little while agoe, or the like. *To a quanto ſtarà*, how long will it be firſt? anſwer, *qnanto prima*. As ſoone as may be poſſible, *aſſai*, a good whil, *ſubito che*, as ſoone as that, *aman amano*, very ſuddenly.

Adverbs of number.

Queſtion, *quante volte*. Anſwer, *alle volte* ſometimes, *alcuna volta* ſome one time. *Talvolta, talhora*, whilome, *il piu delle volte*, moſt an

end

end, *ogni di, ogni hora*, every day, every houre;

Adverbs of place.

Queſtion, *Ove*, where, *dove, idem, onde*, whence, *verſo dove*. Towards what place, *per fin dove*, how farre? Anſwer, *quà*, hither, *colà*, thether, *coſtà*, there where he or you are, &c. *dentro*, within, *fuori*, without, *altrove*, elſewhere in *diſparte*, aſide. And note further that: *quà* and *colà*, are uſd when a verb of motion is mentioned; otherwiſe *qui* and *coli*: After the manner of the Latines: that uſe *huc*, and *illuc*, with a verb of motion, *hic* and *illic* otherwiſe

The anſwer to *ad onde* from whence is? *di quì*, from hence, *di li*, from thence, *di lontano* from a far off, *d'appreſſo*, from neere hand.

The anſwer to *Averſo dove*, towards what place? is *verſo quà*, towards hither, *verſo là*, towards thither, *verſo colà, verſo coſtà, idem*

The anſwer to *a per fin dove*, how farre? is *fin quà*, hitherto, *fin là* thitherto, *fin, coſtà, idem. fin ſù*, as farre as above, *fin giù*, as farre as below.

Adverbs of qualiiy.

Adverbs of quality: as *in che modo*, in what manner, *di che maniera*, of what manner? To which is anſwered, *bone* well, *male* ill; *a ſtudio* on purpoſe, *dottamente* learnedl y, and the like. Note, that ſometime with the ſame adverbs of asking, you may anſwer, *quando vogliam partirci*. When ſhall we be gone? Anſwer, *Quando vi pare*, when it pleaſes you, *quanto vogliamo ſtare*, how long ſhall we tarry, *quanto vi piace*, as long as you pleaſe. Thus much by way of queſtion and anſwer, which is a kind of Concordance of adverbs.

Note that the negative *non*, in Italian comes before the verbe; whereas in Engliſh it comes after the verbe; ſpecially by way of queſtioning, or doubting; as *non volete ancora andare*, will you not goe yet, *Non ſarebbe difficile, il farlo venire piu a buon hora*, it would not be a hard matter to cauſe him to come ſooner. Other particulars concerning adverbs may be exemplified out of the table of adverbs.

Of Conjunctions.

A conjunction is copulative or disjunctive, as among the Latines and it is impoſſible to ſet downe certaine rules what uſe may bee made

made of them, bnt cuſtome muſt make that knowne, but by the table of conjunctions you may ſinde ont the ſenſe, or what they ſignifie in conſtruction.

Obſerve, that in your conjunctions of chuſing, *piu toſto che*, rather then, *piu che*, more then, *piu volentieri che*, willinger then, *meglio che* better then, *prima che*, rather then; *che* is moſt elegantly ſeverd from *toſto*, &c. and are put in the enſuing clauſe. *Piu toſto vorrei morire che laſciarmi far ingiuria.* I had rather die than permit my ſelfe to be wrongd. *Con chi ti puo vincere meglio è cedere che contraſtare* with him thats like to overcome thee, its better to yeild then contend: the like of thoſe conjunctions that ſeeme to chuſe the leaſt of anything, *pure che*, ſo that, *almeno che*, at leaſt that, *ma che*, but that, &c.

Note, that there are ſome that are epletive, and ſerve more for grace and ornament than abſolute need. *E'*, *egli*, *ei*, *ben*, *ne gia*, *pure* *e.g.* *egli nol ſaprà perſona*, theres no body ſhall know of it. The practiſe of all thoſe may be had in the dialogues ever and anon, or more fully declared in our alphabet of particles.

Note, that *ſe* for the moſt part governs the ſubjunctive mood, only when it is prepoſed to the preterimperfecttence of the Indicative mood, and yet hath the ſenſe of the ſubjunctive mood, *ſe tu facevi a mio modo, non t'interveniva queſto*, if thou hadſt done as I would have had thee, this had not befell thee.

Of Prepoſitions.

There are two ſorts of prepoſitions, ſome that incorporate themſelves with other words, and they govern no caſes, others that are ſeverd, and governe caſes.

Of the firſt, as *di*, *diſpendere*, to diſpend.
Inter, *interporre*, to interpoſe.
Pos, *poſporre*, to put in the laſt place.
Tras, *traſportare*, To tranſport. And the like.

But obſerve that when theſe prepoſitions *in is*, *dis*, *mis*, or *s*, bee added to any active, or paſſive word or verbe the ſame becommeth of the privative ſenſe.
Fare, *fatto*, to doe, *misfare*, *miſ-fatto*, to undoe, to miſſe.
Proportione, proportion, *diſproportione*, diſproportion.

Felice

Felice, happy, *infelice*, unhappy.
Coſtante, conſtant, *incoſtante*, unconſtant.
Memorato, mindfull, *Iſmemorato*, unmindfull.
Conſolato, comfortfull, *Iſconſolato*, comfortleſſe.
Conoſcente, a friend, or *Iſconoſcente*, A ſtranger or, unknowne body, taken for ingratefull ſometimes.
Volger, to bend, *Svolgere*, to unbend. The *ſ* is uſd ever when the word that it goes along withall begins with a *v*, or a double conſonant. Though ſometimes it is not alwaies in a privative ſenſe, for *inanimire* to encorage, *incuorare*, to hearten, *invecchiare* to grow old.

Theres no ſet rule can be ſet for thoſe prepoſitions that govern caſes: but you may in the books of particles, and in our dialogues obſerve how they are uſed. For indeed prepoſitions ſerve all caſes except the nominative.
Appreſſo di me, neere unto me.
Apreſſo a lui, in compariſon to him.
Apreſſo un altro, afterwards another.
Non mi ſtar d'appreſſo, keepe from neere hand me. Indeed the ſignifications are various, therefore the obſervation of their variety muſt be curious and frequent. Note that Italian prepoſitions are never put 'twixt the adjective and the ſubſtantive after the Latines, for we ſay not, *molti in luoghi*, many in places, *molte per le caggioni*, *multas per cauſas*, many for the reaſons, but *in molti luoghi*, &c. But betwixt the prepoſition and the noume ſome words may ſometimes be interpoſed for elegancies ſake. *Nel qui allegato capitolo*, In the here, or now alledged chapter, *Nel di lui giardino*, In that his garden.

Of Interjections.

By interjections mingled with other words men may ſhew their affections and paſſions, and thus, as you may ſee in the table to that purpoſe.

Thus much by way of Grammer.

The

affections and passions, and thus, as you may see in the table to
By interjections mingled with other words men may show their

A DISPLAY OF MONASYLLABLE PARTICLES OF THE *ITALIAN* TONGVE BY WAY OF ALPHABET.

Alſo, certaine Dialogues very neceſſary to be throughly peruſed being made up of moſt *Italianiſmes* or proprieties of the Language that are, with the *Engliſh* to them.

The like never before publiſhed.

But now ſet forth for the ſpeciall uſe of ſuch as deſire to be accurate in the aforeſaid Language,

To which is annexed an Alphabet of primitive and originall Words underivable from the LATIN.

By GIO. TORRIANO, an Italian and profeſſor of the ſame within the City of *London*.

LONDON
Imprinted by *Thomas Paine*, 1640.

A DISPLAY OF MONASYLLABLE PARTICLES OF THE ITALIAN TONGVE BY WAY OF ALPHABET.

Also, certaine Dialogues very necessary to be throughly perused being made up of most *Italianismes* or proprieties of the Language that are, with the *English* to them.

The like never before published.

But now set forth for the speciall use of such as desire to be accurate in the aforesaid Language,

To which is annexed an Alphabet or primitive and originall Words underivable from the LATIN.

By GIO. TORRIANO, an Italian and professor of the same within the City of *London*.

LONDON
Imprinted by *Thomas Paine*, 1640.

Al molto Illre. Sig.r mio il Sig.r *Filippo Warwick*, uno de primi Clerici del *Signetto* di ſua Maeſtà, e Segretario principale del gran Teſoriero d'Inghilterrà.

TRà quante virtù hoggidì accreſcono lo ſplendore & gloria di V.S. *l'intenderſi nelle lingue, aiuta non poco ad allargar i termini d'ambidue. Hor hauendo io mandato alle ſtampe alcune coſe nodoſe & non giammai vedute inanzi incirca la favella Italiana; et oltre di queſto ſapendo io che* V.S. *ſi diletta ſopra modo d'applicarſi alle coſe più ardue di quella, ho penſato che* V. S. *non haurebbe a ſdegno di eſſer un altro Mecenate di queſte mie fatiche fatte ad utile di tutti gl' Ingleſi, ma con particolar diſſegno inviate a quelli che nella noſtra lingua piu s'affaticano & più s'intendono. Accetti* V.S. *queſto libro come un picciol pegno del grande oſſequio che io le devo. Non dubito che non*

l'accetti,

l'accetti, imperoche ella è tutta ripiena di cortesia, ma dubito di me stesso, affatto indegno d'un suo minimo favoruccio. Nondimeno spero che l'innata sua gentilezza sia per vincere ogni mio rispetto Così di cio assicurandomi con humiltà le baccio le mani & augurole insieme il buon anno.

Di V. S. humilissimo servitore

GIO: TORRIANO.

To the Courteous Reader.

HOw uſefull theſe Particles and Dialogues will bee to you (providing our afore-written Grammer bee rightly underſtood) I needed not to ſpeake of, but referre it to your owne experience in the peruſall of them. Yet, for your better ſatisfaction know in the firſt place, that this Alphabet of Particles will helpe you infinitly, both in reading and tranſlating, which exerciſes are more frequent in England then bare ſpeaking: You may uſe it upon any occaſion as you would doe a Dictionary, but all the Dictionaries extant, cannot give halfe the ſatisfaction concerning Paricles that this will doe, nor Grammers neither. For, ſome ſcarſe ſpeake of them; others ſo confuſedly and with ſeverall methods, that before a man can finde out what he would, ther's a great deale of time loſt, which now may be ſaved. As for our *Dialogues*, they were made on purpoſe to ſhew the proprieties of the *Italian Tongue*: inſomuch, that if they ſhall be throughly underſtood, you may with eaſe underſtand any Author as farre as concernes, an Expreſ-

ſion, Phraſe, or manner of ſpeaking, for if you ſhall doubt of a ſingle word, as the name of a Beaſt, Plant, or Inſtrument or the like ; then you may have your addreſſe to a copious Dictionarie, as *La Cruſca* and *Florio*: You may parhaps reade a whole volume, and not meete with ſo many knotty expreſſions, as you ſhall in ſome one or two of theſe Dialogues. But miſconceive mee not, I doe not intend that a Scholler ſhall fall upon theſe at the firſt daſh; but after a while that he is ſeaſon'd in the Language by ſome other more eaſie *Italian*, as the *Teſtament*, or other more familiar *Dialogues*. They are of diverſe ſubjects for more varieties ſake, neither is any *Italianiſme* us'd above once; (if I miſtake not) unleſſe perhaps in a ſeverall ſignification: Alſo, the *Engliſh interpretation* is added to them, not Verbatim; for it doth not ſtand with the nature of an *Italianiſme* to be tranſlated verbatim, for if it ſhould nonſence would happily enſue upon it. I would not have you to expect any rare invention and lofty ſpeeches; for I have ſhunned them, the *Italianiſmes* are difficult enough of themſelves, and I ſhould but have cover'd them from your underſtanding by ſo doing, and ſo have loſt my drift. My meaning was, not to teach by them any Science or Art, but only my meaning was to bring in thoſe expreſſions into ſome reaſonable forme of a diſcourſe, that thereupon other applications might bee made thereof by way of imitation. Now, if any *Italian* that is unacquainted in the *Engliſh Tongue*, ſhall chance to conceive or ſay, that there are no other expreſſions in them, then are commonly ſeene in any ordinary booke, he may be anſwered that, by not underſtanding the *Engliſh*, hee is no fit judge in this caſe; for purpoſely I intend not by thoſe Dialogues to teach any but the *Engliſh Nation*, which

which will immediately conceive, which is an *Italianiſme*, which is not, when any ſhall goe about to *Engliſh* it. Some other expreſſions are us'd that are vulgar, yet none but ſuch as are approveable by good authority; to ciment and linke the other together, which could not be avoyded. In ſumme nothing ever came out to this purpoſe before: Your acceptance of my former endeavours have encouraged me to theſe. View them with a courteous eye, and then judge according as you ſhall finde. There is alſo an Alphabet added, of originall *Italian words* but the Title to them, will informe you of the uſe of it. What hath eſcaped the Preſſe for want of my conſtant attendance at the reviſes, I hope you will paſſe withall, as alſo with thoſe faults which may have eſcaped my Pen, which I hope are but few or none, through feare of being too tedious. Thus ſtill I intrude into your good favour to ſue for an acceptance of mee and mine, accept of both and I ſhall ſtill remaine your Well-willer.

February the 21.
1640.

GIO: TORRIANO.

A juan Torriano ſu Amigo muy querido ſobre ſu obra.

NO por ſi miſmo, deſde la techumbre
Del Cielo, echa el ſol dorada lumbre;
No por ſi miſma, empreñaſe la Tierra,
Ni tantas joyas dentro ſe encierra;
No por ſi miſma, haze miel la Abeja;
Ni trae vellocino la oveja;
Ni por ſi miſmo, nadie fue criado;
Ni por Ti miſmo, has tu trabajado.
Porque, los Peñaſcos que eſtoruaron,
Y (como Eſpantajos) aſſombraron
A los que anelauan en alcance,
De tu lenguaje; el cortès Romance;
Ya quedan (por tu obra) derribados;
Y todos los rodeos atajados.
En deuda grande pues que caido emos,
Y d'ella de ſacarnos, no ſabemos;
Tomad Seguridad; de vna Dama;
Pagarteha, la Fiadora Fama.

PEDRO HENOLEÑA.

The monosillable Particles of the Italian tongue, are here reduced into a compleat Alphabet; with the severall senses they are able to beare in Englisch, as you may see under here most cleerely; which Alphabet in a manner is more usefull than a Dictionary.

A. To.

A Signe of the Dative case serving to any Gender or Number indifferently, *a piante*, to plants: *a danari*, to moneys. But if in particular, or speciall, then it is with pronounes primitives, or a proper name; *A me*, To me, *a Pietro*, to Peter.

Also of motion to a place; as *a Roma*, to Rome, *a Napoli*, to Naples.

Tis sometimes apostrophed, sometimes not.

Io dissi una volta male di lui a' parenti dolle moglie, I once spake ill of him to his mothers kindred.

Da qui a due giorni verra: Two dayes hence hee will come.

From.

A signe of the ablative case; namely comming

after verbes of priuation; *Tolſi a maſnadieri la preda*, I tooke the prey from the theeues.

Alſo by way of diſtinction: *Non fate differenza da quelle coſe che ſi dicono a quelle che ſi fanno.* You make no difference of thoſe things that are ſaid from thoſe things which are done.

In.

As *a onta.* In deſpight. *a buon hora*, in a good houre: *Li ſoldati marciano a ſchiere* The ſouldiers march in ranks. *A petto*, in compariſon.

Alſo in a place of reſt or abode. *Egli ſi ritruova a Genoa il Papa.* The Pope's in Genoa, as one would ſay, by this time.

In the, my, or his.

As *ſalutatelo a nome mio.* ſalute him in my name, or behalfe.

On.

As *andar a piedi.* To goe on foot. *Montar a cavallo.* To get on horſeback.

Vpon.

As *a patto niſſuno.* Vpon no condition. *a buona ragione*, upon good termes or reaſon.

With.

As, *ſcritte a lettere d'oro* Written with gold letters. *Molti vivono a pan bianco.* Many live with white bread only.

Alſo ſignifying ſome poſture: *a ginocchi fleſſi*, with bended knees.

By.

As, *Io la farò pigliar a cani.* Ile cauſe her to be taken by the dogs.

Alſo generally, with an infinitive mood, it ſignifies as much as by, and the Engliſh gerund: *a cavargli i denti*, by drawing out of his teeth.

Alſo *Veggendoſi conſumare a Gothi*, ſeeing himſelfe conſumed by the Gothes; *a cento, a cento*, By hundreds, & hundreds: *a caſo*, by chance. *A forza*, by force: as *a forza di bracchio*, By force of arme.

In manner, or likeneſſe of.

As *denti fatti a biſcheri.* Teeth wrought in the manner or likeneſſe of Lute pinns.

For, as well as *to*.

As *Fate acconciare queſta carne a cena.* Get this meat made ready for ſupper, as well as to ſupper.

Alſo, *E venuto quá a poſta.* He is come hither for the nonce, or a purpoſe.

After.

But then an adverb of time muſt goe before it. *Ivi a pochi giorni.* A few daies after that time; *oggi a otto:* This day ſeven night, that is after this day to the eight. *Domani a quindeci.* This day fortnight.

Towards.

Quel caſtello mira a Levante. This Caſtle lookes towards the Eaſt.

According to.

Se faceſti a modo mio. If thou didſt according as I would have thee.

At.

Egli non và che a paſso lento. hee goes but at a ſlow pace.

Alſo, *il natale ſi gioca a a dadi.* In Chriſtmas time there's playing at dice.

About, or a matter of.

Being before any number or nowne numerall. *Erano a dieci.* They were about ten *Molti pigliano ſervitori che a tre meſi li mandano via.* Many take ſervants that a matter of three moneths after they put them away.

Alſo *a* is taken for ornament ſake. *A quivi intorno* thereabouts.

Ab. *Of.*

If uſed before *antico*, *eſperto*, or *eterno*: *Queſta torre è ab antico.* This Tower is of old. *Jo lo ſo ab eſperto.* I know it of experience, or through. *Dio fù ab eterno.* God was of everlaſting, or from.

Ad. *To, or By.*

For tis even as *a*, only for better ſound ſake the *d* is affixt. *Vno ad uno*, one by one, or one to one: *ad* before a word beginning with a vowell.

Al. *By.*

It is not ever an Article, but ſometimes a Prepoſition.

Al corpo di me. By my body, a manner of ſwearing.

Al.

As, *Al ultimo*, at length.

In.

Al coſpetto di mio patrone, In my maſters ſight.

Al Sereno. In the open Ayre.

Al diſpetto ſuo. In deſpight of him.

On.

Al contrario. On the contrary ſide.

Within.

Al di dantro. Within, or inward.

Without.

Al di fuori. Without, or outward.

Behind.

Al di dietro. Behind, or hindward.

Above.

Al di ſopra. Above, or upward.

Under.

Al di ſotto. Vnder, or underneath.

B.

Bè, *Well, how now.*

BE t' *ha egli dato niente per capo d'anno:* How now, hath hee given thee nothing for a New yeares gift?

Bè bè ſara aſsai per adeſso. Well, theres enough for this time.

Faire, and comely.

Quel mercante ha i piu bè figlioli del mondo. That merchant hath the faireſt children in the world: And then *be'* is apoſtrophed, for it is a contract, of *'belli*, faire.

C

CHe uſed, as *il quale*, the which; relatively, or that which.

That which.

Tutto quello che è buono è deſiderabile. All that which is good is deſirable.

But

But.

Non amo che una donna. I love but one woman.

Wherewithall.

Di che vai tù vestito. Wherewithall doe you go clothed.

To what end.

A che fare sè tù venuto. To what end art thou come?

Whence.

Da che procede? From whence comes it?

That.

Voglio che tu dica il vero: I will that you speake the truth.

What, or how.

Che buon vino è questo: What good wine this is.

For.

Dì pur liberamente che io ti prometto di non dirlo à niunò. Tush, tell freely, for Ile tell no body.

To whom.

Poetically for *à chi*, or *à cui* to whom: *Ed Io son di quei ch'el pianger giova:* And I am of those whom weeping helpeth.

Why.

Che non venite voi ancora? Why come not you also?

A thing.

Vn bel che. A goodly faire thing.

What betweene.

Vi furono che guaste, che sommerse cento navi: There were what betweene spoild and sunke, an hundred ships.

What.

Non sò che tu dici. I know not what thou sayest. *Dio sa che dolor io sento.* God knowes what paine I feele. *Che vai cercando?* What art thou seeking?

When, or as soone as.

And then it followes commonly a Participle, *Detto che haurò, lamia lettione.* As soone as I shall have said my lesson.

What kind of.

Betokening quality. *Che peccati hai tu fatto?* What kind of sins have you committed?

When, or that.

Accompanied with words betokening time, *Maledetta sia l'hora che ella venne nel mondo:* Cursed be the houre when she came into the world.

Good for what.

With the particle *da*, and the verb *ſono* before it. *Le Caſtella quando ſono troppo ruinate da che ſono*. Caſtles when they are ſo ruin'd, what are they good for?

That the.

Oft placed for the beginning of narrations of chapters or reſts. *Che il Diamante è il piu duro di tutte le gemme*. That the Diamond is the hardeſt of all gems.

Which.

Many times included in a parentheſis *ſe tu moriſſi (che Iddio non voglia.)* If thou ſhouldeſt die which God forbid. *l'un fratello abandonaua altro e (che maggior coſa è) il padre i figlioli,*

Leaſt that.

Che many times left out or underſtood for ornament after theſe verbs, *dubitare*, to doubt, *ſuſpicare*, to ſuſpect, *Temere*, to feare. *Dubitavano forte non Ser Ciapelletto gl' inganaſſe*, They doubted extreamely leſt Sir Ciapelletto ſhould couzen them. *Commincio a ſoſpicare non coſtui fuſſe deſſo*. They began to ſuſpect leſt this fellow were the man, *Temettero non fuſſero tutti quanti preſi*. They feared leſt they ſhould be every one of them taken.

That you would.

Alſo on the way it may be underſtood, *Io vi prego mi facciate queſto ſeruitio*: I intreat that you would doe me this courteſie.

To the end that.

Andai dal calzolaio che mi faceſſe un paio diſcarpe. I went to the Shoo-makers to the end that hee ſhould make me a paire of ſhoos.

Chi, *who?*

A Pronoune interrogative, *Chi ha detto coſi?* Who hath ſaid ſo?

Whom, or them who.

Vſd for the oblique caſe of it, *cui*: *Maraviglia fanno a chi li aſcolta*. They make them admire who heares them.

Who.

Without interrogation, put indefinitly. *Non credi tù che ſi tratti qui, chi il battesimo ti dia*. Doſt not beleeve wee are talking about

about, who ſhould chriſten thee.

Some.

Chi morì di fame, chi di ſete: ſome died for hunger, ſome for thirſt.

Ci.

Vs, or there, or here.

To us.

A Pronoune of the dative, & accuſative caſe; *Egli ci diede il buon giorno.* He gave to us the good morrow.

Vs.

Lui ci vidde venire. Hee ſaw us comming.

From us.

Alſo a Pronoune of the ablative caſe, with verbes of privation. *Lui ci tolſe la borſa.* Hee tooke the purſe from us.

Here, or there.

An Adverbe of place. *Ne ci fù, ne ci è:* Neither was he here or there; neither is he here or there. More you may ſee in generall at the latter end of this Alphabet.

Ciò, *That.*

Ciò, is in ſtead of *queſto*, or *quello*, this or that; and hath no variation in either number or caſe. *Nè di ciò lei ma la ventura incolpo.* Neither doe I blame her for that, but fortune.

Co', *or* Con, *with.*

A prepoſition usd oft with *meco, teco, ſeco*: which is as much as to ſay; with, with me, &c. and *eſſo* elegantly comes betwixt: as *Voi venir coneſſo meco.* Wilt thou come alongſt with me? the like of *teco*, with thee, *ſeco*, with him.

Non ho che fare co' grandi. I have nothing to doe with great ones.

Cui, Is an oblique caſe of *egli*.

Da, *From.*

From, or by.

IT is a ſigne of the ablative caſe. *L'ho ſentito dire*

re da tanti. I have heard it from ſo many, or by ſo many, belonging to both numbers, *Da Roma*, from Rome, *Da Romani*, from Romanes.

For to.

Sometimes a prepoſition before an infinitive mood, to wit, if it anſwer, or have relation to any thing mentioned before, and then it implieth a neceſſity, conveniency, reaſon, meanes, or cauſe of any action. *A che è buono queſto?* What is this good for? Anſwer, *Da vedere*, to be ſeene: *Da mangiare*, to be eaten: *Da fare*, to be done.

Fit for.

If it bee added to thoſe words, *poco*, little, *aſſai*, enough, *niente*, nothing, *bene*, well, *tanto*, ſo much, *piu*, more, is uſed adverbially, and hath the force of an adjective in its meaning. *Huomo da poco*, A man fit for little or nothing, or an idle man. Alſo when it is conjoynd with *che*, as hath been ſhewed already: *Le Caſtella quando che ſono ruinate da che ſono:* Caſtles when they are once ruin'd, what are they good for, or fit for? Alſo *Donna da marito*, A woman fit for a husband: *Io non ſono da tanto*, I am not fit, or able for ſo much: *Queſto non è da parmio*, this is not fit for ſuch a one as I. Without *che*.

In.

With an adverbe of time *Verrò da mattina*, I'le come in the morning.

Wherewithall.

Io non ho da potervi ſervire, I have not wherewithall to doe you ſervice: *Non ho da cena*, I have not wherewithall to ſup.

Since that.

But it muſt be before *che*: *Da che vi piace così*, Since that ſo it pleaſeth you: or before an adverbe of time, as *da indi in quà*, ſince that time to this.

Saving, or except, or but.

Vſd for an Adverbe of exception, but then the thing excepted muſt immediately follow *da*, then *infuori*, or elſe *inpoi*, muſt alſo ſucceed the ſame. *Io ho trovato tutti li miei danari da*

un

un ſcilino in poi. I have found all my money excepting one ſhilling.

Tutte le donne ſono qui da Caterina in fuori. All the woemen are here except Katharine.

Alone, or of.

Being prefixt to theſe Pronounes, *me, te, ſe, loro. Io farò queſto da me.* Ile doe this alone, or of my ſelfe; or alſo *da per me*, the ſame ſignification.

Betwixt.

Da me a voi non viè gran differenza. Betwixt me and you theres no great difference.

Then.

By way of compariſon, *Altro huomo era alhora da quel che io ſono adeſſo.* I was another man then, than what I am now.

For the uſe of any thing.

Vna botte da vino. A veſſell for to keepe wine in, or uſefull for the ſame purpoſe. The like of any other thing you may exemplifie.

In the manner, or likeneſſe of.

Egli è veſtito da Soldato. He is habited in the manner or likeneſſe of a Souldier, &c.

Neere, or *hard by.*

Per che non vieni a etar da lato. Why come you not, and ſit neere me?

Of.

By way of compariſon: *Egli è da meno di me.* He is of leſſe worth than I. *Ma da piu di molti altri,* but of more worth than many others.

On, or *in,* or *from.*

Ditegli da parte mia. Tell him on my behalfe, or from me. *Jo non dico da beffe ma da dovero,* I doe not ſpeake in jeſt, but in earneſt, *da buon ſenno. Idem.*

To, or *unto, Towards.*

Being joynd, or having relation to the Verbe *andare* to goe, or *fuggire* to flie, or get away, and naming or implying the party to whom one goeth, or runneth, it is a ſigne of the Dative caſe (whereas properly of it ſelfe *da* is a ſigne of the Ablative caſe.) viz. *Dove andate coſì in fretta?* Where are you going in ſuch haſte? Anſwer, *Io vado da mio Padre.* I go to my

father, the like you may exemplifie of *dal, da'i, da', dallo, dagli, dalla, dalle,* which are compounds of *da.*

About, or *a matter of.*

Before any number, as *furono da cento.* They were about, or a matter of an hundred,&c.

Through.

Il giudice fù da pietà moſso a perdonare. The Judge was mov'd through pitty to pardon.

At.

Da mezza notte mi levai, I got up at midnight.

Unlawfull, or *not fitting.*

To wit, when it is accompanied with *non dire,* and *non fare,* &c. *Queſto è un ſecreto da non dire ad un ſuo padre.* This is a ſecret not to bee told to ones father, or not fitting to bee told, &c. *Queſta è un ingiuria da non far a un Turco.* This is an injury not fitting to bee offered to a Turk.

Every where.

Colui ha veduto il mondo che è ſtato da per tutto. He hath ſeene the world, that hath been every where.

Of, or *from.*

And thus it is in its genuin ſenſe. *Da chi havete ſentito dire queſta novella:* From, or of whom did you heare this newes? Anſwer, *Dalli Mercanti in Borſa.* From, or of the Merchants in the Exchange.

Alſo *dà* is the *I*mperative mood of the verb *dare* to give, and then it ought to be accented; *niſsuno mi dà niente,* no man gives me any thing.

De', or Del, ſignifying *of,* or *ſome,* or *part of.*

For the moſt part it ſignifies quantitively, ſome, or ſome part of; as, *datemi del pane.* Give me ſome bread, the like of *de'* thus apoſtrophed, but then it is in the plurall number, as *Impreſtatemi de' danari:* Lend me ſome moneys. The like of *dello, degli, delli, della delle:* ſignifying ſome or part of.

To.

Queſte pilole mi fanno

andar del corpo. Theſe pills cauſe me to goe to ſtoole.

Di, *ſignifying of*.

It is a prepoſition of the genitive caſe, as: *Che diſſe di me.* What ſaid ſhe of me. Attributed indifferently to any gender or number, alſo to nownes, adverbs, prepoſitions, and the infinitive of verbs.

With.

Uno de ſoldati fù ferito di lancia. One of the Souldiers was wounded with a ſpeare. *Intorniato di ſei montagnette.* Compaſſed about with ſix little hills.

Then.

A ſigne of compariſon. *Egli è maggior di me.* He is greater than I.

From, alſo, *out of.*

As. *Di di in di mi rai prolongando.* Thou do'ſt put me off from day to day.

Mi meni di un argomento in un altro. Thou leadeſt me out of one argument into another. Alſo *ſi partì di Roma*, Hee went out of Rome. To wit, when any place is meant or mentioned. *Egli è andato di Siena.* He is gone out of Siena. *Egli è uſcito di caſa.* He is gone abroad.

Againſt or *what ſhall become of.*

Che vendetta ſarà di lui che a ciò ne mena: What revenge ſhal there be againſt him: or what ſhall become of him that leads us to this?

In.

Tù farai di ſorte che. Thou ſhalt doe it in ſuch a manner that.

Di inverno me ne ſtò al foco, di ſtate al ſole. In Winter I keepe mee to the fire, in Summer to the Sunne. Alſo. *Una donna di parto.* A woman in childbed.

Made of, or wherewith.

Signifying ſubſtantively or quantitively. *Queſta mineſtra è di orzo.* This porridge is made of barley. *Queſta menſa è fatta di duro legname,* This table is made of hard wood.

To wrack or to *periſh.*

È peccato laſciar andar di male tante mercantie. It is

pitty to let ſo many wares goe to wrack or periſh.

To.

With infinitive moods it ſignifies to. *Havete penſier dì far gran coſe.* You have a conceit to doe great matters: ſo you may exemplifie through a thouſand.

Off or upon.

Queſto cavallo va ben di portante. This horſe goes well upon an amble. *Di galoppo*, a gallop. *Di trotto*, a trot.

By, or in the.

Fa cattivo caminar di notte. It makes but ill going by night, or in the night. *Di forza lo feci venire:* I made him come by force. *Mercanti grandi vendono le loro mercantie di groſſo.* The great Merchants ſell their wares by the great or lump.

Betweene.

Queſto ferro ſta di mezzo. This iron ſtands betweene.

Worthy.

By way of compariſon, *Io ſono di piu che non ſono molti.* I am more worthy than many are.

At.

Lo ſalutai di prima giunta. I ſaluted him at his firſt arrivall or entrance.

Here away or there away.

Non fa altro che andar attorno, hora di qua hora di la. Hee doth nothing but traverſe about here away and there away.

Amongſt.

Di quanti che vi erano i'o fui il piu diſgratiato. Amongſt as many as were there, I was the unhanſomeſt or the worſt accoutered.

With.

Queſta letera io l'ho ſcritta di mia mano. This letter have I written with my hand.

Some, or of thoſe.

If put before *quello* or *quella* and the plurals of them. *Si trovano di quelli che laſciarebbono il mangiare per giocare.* There are ſome, or of thoſe, who would leave their victuals to play.

Through, or of.

Io non morirò già di fame ſe pur haverò del pane. I ſhall not periſh through hunger, if I may but have bread.

A noune ſubſtantive called a day, a morrow.

Buon di a V. S. Good day to your Worſhip, or good morrow,

Yea and nay.

By way of anſwer. *Un dice di ſi l'altro dice di nò.* The one ſayes yea, the other nay

Alſo it is uſed for ornament ſake. *Chi non vorrebbe ſtare ſotto di lui.* Who would not live under him? Alſo, *egli fa di meſtiere.* It is needfull.

Note, that it is handſomly uſed by way of Interrogation. *Di che paeſe ſete voi?* What Countrey man are you, or whence are you? Anſwer. *Io ſono di Sicilia:* I am of Sicily. But if any Towne, Village, or Citty be to be mentioned, we uſe *da* not *di*. *Io ſono da Caſtel Fiorentino.* I am of Florentine Caſtle. *Voi ſete da Montopoli.* You are of Montopolis.

Note, that *di* differs from *de* thus, being of the ſame ſignification. *De* belongs only to Genitives plurall or Maſculine Nounes, and

ſuch as begin with a Conſonant. *Quaſta è la vita de corteggiani.* This is the life of Courtiers. *Di* is indifferently uſed either in reſpect of Number or Gender.

Dò, *I give.*

Dò il mio a poveri, I give what is mine to the poore.

E

E Without an accent, or *et*, ſignifies *and. Moreover beſides*, &c.

And.

Venne da me e mi diſſe. He came to me and told mee. Obſerve that you muſt uſe *e* before a conſonant, *et* before a vowell.

Hee.

E' being thus apoſtrophed, ſignifies as much as *egli* or *ei*, that is (hee) *E' ſi dolſe a torto.* He complain'd wrongfully.

Both.

When *e* is repeated, the firſt hath the ſenſe of *both*, in Engliſh. *E l' uno el' altro ſinganna.* Both the one

and the other is deceived.

If it be accented thus, *è*, it is the third perſon ſingular of the preſent tenſe of the verbe *eſſere* to be, ſaying *è*, he, ſhe, or it is; according as you apply it to perſon, or thing. *Egli è gran tempo che non ci ſiamo veduti*, It is a long time, that we have not ſeene one another. *Il mio patrone non è in caſa ma la patrona vi è.* My maſter is not at home, but my miſtris is.

Eh, *Alack.*

An Interjection of ſorrow. *Eh non dir così per amor di Dio.* Alack, ſay not ſo for Gods ſake.

Me thinkes, or *thou thinkeſt.*

Alſo when it is thus (*e'*) apoſtrophed, it is a Particle of ornament, implying the Engliſh word, me thinks. *E' mi par a' hora in hora veder la morte.* Me thinkes that every houre I ſee death.

F.

Fà, *He doth.*

IS the third Perſon of the preſent tence of the Indicative mood of the verbe *fare*, to do, or make. *Chi fa li fatti ſnoi non s' imbratta le mani.* He that doth his own work, foules not his hands.

Fà, *Doe.*

Is the Imperative mood of the ſame verb *fare* to do. *Fa queſto e viverai.* Doe this, and thou ſhalt live.

Agoe.

It denotes diſtance of time, and for the moſt part it commeth after ſome adverb or another, as *egli fù qui non molto fa*: he was here not long agoe.

Fè, *Faith.*

Is a contract or abreviated word of *fede*, faith, or truth. *A fè è così* In troth it is ſo; But this is not ſo much in uſe, unleſſe by the

the vulgar, or poetically.

Fè, *He did or made.*

Is a contract of the word, *fece* being the preterperfect tenſe of the verb *fare*; third perſon ſingular. *Lui non fè gia queſto a poſta.* Surely he made or did not this on purpoſe.

Fò, *I doe or make.*

Is the preſent tenſe of the verb *fare* to doe, and it is as much as *faccio*, I doe.

Frà. *With or betweene.*

Tienlo fra tè. Keepe it with thy ſelfe, or to thy ſelfe. *Fra l'un e l'altro non ſi fà niente.* What betweene the one and the other, there is nothing done.

In or within.

Fra tempo d'un meſe. In or within a moneths time.

Amongſt.

Jò fra tutti gli altri ſono il piu ſfortunato. I amongſt all the reſt am the moſt unhappy.

At.

In this ſenſe and phraſe it carries the ſenſe of (at) *fra duo veſperi*: At the evening or twilight.

Fù, *hath beene or was.*

It is the ſecond preterperfect tenſe of the verb *eſſere*, ſingular number third perſon. *Egli non fù ſi accorto come mi credeva.* Hee hath not beene, or was not ſo cunning as I thought.

Già. *Already.*

E *Gia fatto.* It is done already.

Seeing that or ſince that.

Già che non voi io non ti poſſo ſforzare: ſince that thou wilt not, I cannot force thee.

Surely.

Non dite gia queſto acciò jo mi corucci. You doe not ſay this ſurely to the end I ſhould be angry.

Which.

Gia Dio non voglia. Which God forbid.

'Tis now.

È partito di qua gia un anno fa. He has been gone from hence, tis now a yeere ſince.

Well.

Gia, tempo fù. Well, there was a time.

Gia thus accented is the Preterimperfect tenſe contracted of the verb *Gire*. I went or he went.

Giù, *Downe* or *below*.

è ſceſo giù le ſcale. He is gone below ſtaires. *Sono tutti la giù.* They are all there below.

Gli, *The*.

Gli is a Maſculine Article of the plurall number. *Que gli ſono gli huomini de quali io parlo.* Thoſe are the men whom I ſpeake of.

To him.

Then it is uſd of a Pronoune of the Dative caſe, being accompanied with a Verb. As *Fategli appiacere per amor mio,* Doe him a courteſie for my ſake.

Them.

Then it is uſed as a Pronoune of the Accuſative caſe, accompanied in the ſame manner with a verb. *Gli amazzorono tutti quanti.* They killed them every one.

From him, or *them.*

And then it is with ſome verb ſignifying privation, or taking away. *Io gli levai la ſpada.* I took his ſword from him. *I' Soldati non gli involorano pur un ſol quattrino.* The Souldiers took not from him ſo much as one farthing.

Gliel, *To* or *on him*, or *from him*, *to* or *on her*, or *from her.*

A contraction of *glielo*, or *gliela*, &c. *ſe non gliel tolſe tempeſtate o ſcogli.* If foule weather or rocks did not take it from him.

Ha, *Hath.*

ITs the third Perſon of the preſent tence of the verb *Havere*

Havere, ſignifying he hath *Egli ha buon tempo*. He hath a brave time on't.

There are, or *it is*.

Ha dieci anni e forſi piu ch è morto. There are ten yeares paſt, if not more ſince he died. *Ha gran tempo che non è ſtato qui*. Its a great while that he hath not been here.

Hagh, wilt thou?

An Interjection of chiding, as *Farai coſì un altra volta ha?* Thou wilt doe ſo another time, wilt thou?

Oh, ah, alas, I pray you.

Ha non mi fate male. Oh doe me no hurt.

Hui, *Walladay*.

Hui che miſeria è mai queſta. Walladay what a miſery is this?

Hor, *Now, would God*.

Hor t' haveſſino eſſi affogato. Now would God they had drowned thee.

I.

I' *I*.

BEing thus apoſtroped ſignifies I. *Sò ben ciò che i' mi fò*. I know well enough what I do.

The.

Without the apoſtrophe is an Article, of the Maſculine Gender, and Plural Number. *I grandi hanno il modo*. The great ones have wherwithall. And many times, the, in Engliſh needs not be expreſt; ſaying great ones, not the great ones, though in Italian it will not doe ſo well to leave out *i*.

Il, *The*, *my*, or *him*.

Is an Article of the Maſculine gender, and of the ſingular number of the Nominative and Accuſative caſes. *Il Signore è quello che può ogni coſa*. The Lord is he which can doe all things. *Il Signor mi diſſe*, my Lord or my maſter told me. *Cheſe io il vedeſſi* that if I ſhould ſee him, &c. where indeed in ſuch a caſe it hath the nature of a pronoune.

His or *hers*.

It ſignifieth as much as his, if it be accompanied with *colui*, or *colei*; as *il colui mangiare mi fà prò*. His eating doth me good. *Il colei parlare è molto gratioſo*. Her ſpeech is very comely.

Note that if *il* be put to any Adverb, that Adverb then becommeth as a Subſtantive. *Il di ſopra*, the part above, or the

upper part. *Il disotto,* The part below or underneath,&c.

In. *In.*

In us'd in an indefinite and generall sense; *In piante non m' intendo.* I have no skill in plants: sometimes in a specificall sense, as *non è in casa mia.* Hee is not in my house; for, *Nella casa mia:* Which is as much as to say in the house that I owe.

Into, To, or *At.*

Then is it prefixt to Verbs of motion. *Io vò in piazza.* I goe into the street. *Se ne va di mal in peggio.* Hee goes from bad to worse. *La notte è meglio star in casa che andar fuori.* Its better staying at home then going abroad. Also *In capo al anno.* At the yeares end.

This way or hither.
That way or thither.

Then it is prefixt to adverbs of place. *Fatti in qua,* this way, *è non tanto in la,* And not so much that way.

Vpwards, Downwards.

In the same manner prefixt to adverbs of place. *Egli va in sù,* He goeth upwards,&c. *tantosto vien in giù,* and presently comes downwards againe.

Note. That such nounes, pronounes, or proper names as want or are most commonly without an article, have the prepositon in with them. *In me,* in me. *In te,* in thee. *in voi,* in you. *In Fiorenza,* in Florence. *In Pietro,* in Peter,&c.

On or *upon.*

Lo trovai in capo della scala, I found him on the stayres head. *Dar in capo ad al cuno.* To light or fall upon ones head.

Towards or *against.*

In me movendo i rai. Moving his beames towards me,&c.

In the manner of, or *after the likenesse of.*

Questo cinto è fatto in biscia. This belt is made in the manner of a Snake, or in the likenesse of a Snake.

By, or *upon.*

In sul far del giorno. Vpon break of day, or by break of day.

Of.

Andò in un servigio ed ancora non è ritornato. He went of an arrant, and as yet hee is not return'd.

La *A,* or *The.*

It is an article of the feminine gender, singular number, comming before nounes: And it implies as much as *a* or *the. La*

casa

caſa di mio padre è nella campagna. My fathers houſe is in the Country; that is, the houſe that my father ownes, or a houſe that my father hath is in the Country; which *the* or *a* in Engliſh is beſt implicit and concealed, but in Italian elegantly and neceſſarily expreſſed.

Shee, her, or *it.*

Then it is joyn'd to verbs, and becomes a pronoune. *Se la faceſſe miracoli non le ſi deve credere.* If ſhee wrought miracles ſhee were not to be beleeved. *Tù la maneggi bene.* Thou do'ſt handle her or it well.

There, thither, yonder.
in that place.

Then it is an adverb of place, and is evermore accented. *Egli ſe n' andò la per ſpiare.* He went thither to ſpie. Alſo *la* is a note in Muſick.

Le, *The.*

It is an article of the feminine gender of the plurall number, and the plurall of *la* afore mentioned. *Le coſe della campagna non hanno che far con le coſe della corte.* The affaires of the Country have nothing adoe with the affaires of the Court. Alſo *Le* is many times expreſt in Italian, when in Engliſh it is not, as hath beene ſaid of *la*, as, *Le coſe mie ſono coſe d' importanza.* My things are things of moment.

Them, or, *to her,*
from her.

Then it is a Pronoune, and of the accuſative caſe, plurall number. *Io le viddi ſtar tutte in piedi.* I ſaw them all ſtanding up. Somtimes it is a Pronoune of the ſingular number, and of the Dative caſe; and it is us'd when you would ſpeak of a third perſon of the feminine gender; ſpecially when in diſcourſe or writing you would not repeat the word *ſignoria*, as, *Voſtra ſignoria m' ha ſi fattamente obligato che ſe le deſſi tutti i miei beni e la vita ancora non le potrei rendere il contracambio.* Your worſhip hath ſo obliged mee, that if I ſhould give your Worſhip all my goods, and my life alſo, I could not make your worſhip a recompence.

Sometimes alſo it is of the ablative caſe: with a verb of privation as, hath beene mentioned before, *Io non le tolſi niente,* I tooke nothing from her.

Shee.

And then it is thus apoſtrophed, *le'*. As, *le' mi toccò la mano.* Shee gave me her hand: inſteed of, *lei mi toccò la mano.*

Li.

It is an article of the Maſculine gender, of the plurall number, of the nominative, dative and accuſative caſe, as hath been ſaid of (*gli*) the which examples may ſerve for the examples of *Li* in that reſpect.

There in that place.

It is an adverb of place. *Io lo viddi lì.* I ſaw him there.

Lo. *The*, or *it*, or *thus.*

An article of the maſculine gender and ſingular number of the nominative and accuſative caſes. *Lo ſperone mi ſtrigne.* The ſpurre pinches me. *E non lo vede vo.* And I ſaw it not. It is oft us'd when Verbs, Adverbs, and whole ſentences become ſubſtantives. And it is us'd ſure more frequent then the article *il: Per lo auvenire:* From hence to come. *Per lo addietro.* From hence forward. Alſo for the time preſent. *L' andarmi a cercar ſtui non porta la ſpeſa.* My going to find this man out is not worth ones while.

Ma. *But.*

Voi volete ma io non voglio. You will but I will not.

My.

Ma. Accompanied or made into one with another word ſignifies *my: madonna*, My Miſtreſſe: inſteed of *mia.*

Evils.

Ma': thus apoſtraphed is the contract of *mai*, evills: *Hannoa caſtigarſi i ma' loro.* Their evills ought to be amended: but that is poetically.

Mai. *Ever at any time never.*

An adverb ſignifying (Ever) *ſe mai Io faceſſi queſto.* If ever I ſhould doe this: *Non lo farei mai per mio intereſſe:* I ſhould never do it for my own intereſt.

Me. *Mee.*

A pronoune of the dative and accuſative caſes: *Se egli haveſſe menato me con eſſo lui:* If he had brought me along with him.

To me.

Queſta ingiuria è ſtata fatta a me. This injurie was done to mee.

Better.

Me', Thus contracted is inſteed of *meglio* better. *Tanto me' per voi.* So much the better for you.

Mi.

A contracted pronoume ſignifying the ſame that (*me*) doth, but more of this at the latter end of this alphabet.

Mo. *Now.*

Tu voi mò fare del grande. Thou wilt needs now play the brave fellow.

Why?

Mò chè ſtai tanto a venire. Why art thou ſo long a comming?

My.

Alſo joyn'd to other names it ſignifies (my) *fratelmo* my brother. Alſo it hath beene us'd anciently for a wife, in the ſteed of *moglie.*

A vengeance.

If it be us'd with ſome other word of exſecration: *Mò cancaro,* Mary a vengeance take it, &c.

Ne. *Neither* or *nor.*

Nè is firſt an adverb of diſtinction or deniall, and refuſall, and is commonly without a verb, as in the beginning of ſentences. *Nè lo voi havere nè lo voi riſiutare.* Thou wilt neither have it nor refuſe it. And then it is uſually accented.

In, or, *in the.*

Ne', An adverb locall or of place, and then the article is underſtood: *Spaſſeggiando ne' prati*, Walking in the fields. *Ne' libri ſi leggono molte coſe che non ſon vere.* In bookes are read many things that are not true. And then it is apoſtrophied.

Hence, or *Thence,*
or *Away.*

Ne. Being joyn'd to Verbs as oft it is, either before or after, hath theſe enſuing ſignifications. Firſt it ſerveth for an adverb of place: but then the verb muſt ever be of motion. *Io me ne vado a ſpaſſo.* I goe hence abroad to take the aire. *Lei ſe ne fugge.* She runnes away hence. *Io me ne venina.* I was comming hence to you.

To us, or *us, from us.*

Ne. A pronoune inſteed of *noi,* or *ci,* us: It is ever with the dative or accuſative caſe. *Ve dendone levare lui ne diede il buon giorno.* Seeing us ariſing he gave to us the good morrow. *La poverta ne toglie il riposo.* Poverty

takes our reſt from us.

Some, none, part of, any, of it, of them, thereof.

Ne doth moſt commonly ſerve for an Adverb of quantity, having ever relation to the chiefe Subſtantive ſpoken of, or mentioned in the ſentence as reciprocall unto it, and is moſt elegantly ſo often uſed to avoid repetitions. *Sigr mio voi mi dimandate danari, Io non ne ho, ſe ne haveſſi ve ne farei parte, quando ne haverò voi ne potrete diſporre, mi diſpiace non haverne, viſto che tanti altri ne hanno che non ne ſono degni.* Sir, you demand ſome moneys of me, I have none, if I had any you ſhould have part thereof, when I ſhall have ſome you may diſpoſe of them; I am ſorry I have none, ſeeing ſo many have thereof that are not worthy of it.

Is it not

N'è Thus apoſtrophed, and before *vero*, is an interrogative. *Queſto mondo è una gabbia de matti n'è vero.* This world is a cage of fooles, is it not true?

With it, or *with them.*

Il mio padrone mi da sì poco ſalario che io ne poſſo appena comperar le ſcarpe. My maſter gives mee ſo little wages, that I can ſcarce buy me ſhoos with it. Though this diſtinction may ſeeme to be included in ſome of the aforeſaid, yet not ſo directly as appeares.

Nel.

Is a contract of *nello*, or *inlo*, in the: but if it be with a verbe of motion it ſignifies, into. *Va nel orto*, goe into the garden: *Andò nel fuoco*, He went into the fire.

No, No.

By way of anſwer. *Volete venire? Signor nò.* Will you come? no Sir. Alſo after an Infinitive Mood of any Verbe. *La poſſo leggere ma recitar nò:* I can reade it, but not reherſe it.

No, No.

Double, if govern'd of the ſame Verb: *Non ſon io nò*: No, no it is not I.

The yea, or *the nay.*

Non vi ſaprei dire nè il sì, nè il nò: I could neither tell you the yea, nor the nay.

Not.

Egli vive del ſuo, per che nò? He lives of his owne, why not?

No'l, *him not.*

Io no'l viddi in vita mia. I ſaw him not in all my life time; in

ſtead

ſtead of *non il viddi.* Obſerve that it is not uſed before words of two conſonants. We ſay not *no'l ſcrivo, no'l ſtudio.* I doe not write it, or ſtudie it: but *non lo ſcrivo, non lo ſtudio.*

Non, *Not.*

That is when we deny: *Io non voglio ſopportar queſto.* I will not endure this. Alſo when we forbid. *Non fare,* doe not.

Alſo we uſe *non,* not, *no* in the way of anſwer, if the verbe be mentioned or expreſt againe in the anſwer. *E tornato voſtro padre?* Is your father returnd? *Non è retornato.* He is not returnd.

O.

Either or.

AN Adverb of Doubt, or exception *ò l'uno ò l'altro verra.* Either the one or the other will come.

How now.

O, Giovanni dormi: How now *John,* doſt thou ſleepe?

Oh.

An Interjection of griefe, and divers other paſſions: *O Dio mio,* Oh my God.

Od, *either.*

Ponmi in cielo, od in terra, od in abiſſo: Put me either in heaven, in earth, or in the deepe.

Per, *By.*

A Prepoſition, and if joynd with an Adverb, it ſignifies qualitie. *Egli venne quà per accidente.* Hee came hither by chance. *Per nome,* by name, *Per te,* by thee.

For.

Per alhora quello baſtava: For that time that was ſufficient. *Per eſempio,* for example.

As.

Per ancora non mi ſono riſſoluto. As yet *I* am not reſolved. *Per conto di me,* as for me.

There.

Egli era li per attorno. He was thereabouts, *adeſſo è qui attorno.* Now hee is here abouts. And then an Adverbe of place is expreſt alſo, as *li* there, and *qui,* here.

Ready to.

Sono per andar via adeſſo: I am

am ready to goe away now.

Up and downe, or *all over*.

Queſt' huomo io l' ho cercato per caſa: This man have I ſought up and downe the houſe, or *per tutta la caſa*, all over the houſe.

Through.

La giovane arroſiſce per vergogna. The maid bluſhes through ſhame.

Over againſt.

Il ſuo albergo è per contra il mio. His lodging is over againſt mine.

In.

Menti per la gola. Thou lieſt in thy throat. *Tù l' hai per male.* Thou takeſt it in evill part.

For as.

Per grande che egli ſia non mi curo. For as great as he is I care not.

Piu, *more.*

Signifieth more, both in quantity, quality, and ſpace of time, weight, number, or meaſure. *Egli ha piu danari che non ho io: è piu modi di congregarli è piu tempo ancora.* He hath more moneys than I, and more waies to gather them together, and more time alſo.

Many.

Piu anni hà fecero loro queſto: Many yeares agoe did they this.

Any more.

Non farai più? Wilt thou do ſo any more?

Better.

Queſto negotio rieſce più di quello che penſavo. This buſines falls out better than I thought on.

Poi, *Afterwards.*

Mi dimandò poi chi io mi foſsi He ask'd me afterwards who I was.

Then.

Poi egli ſeguitò: Then hee went on.

Since.

Chi è ſtato quì poi? Who hath been here ſince?

Pre.

A Prepoſition much uſed, being combined with other verbs; as *preferire*, to preferre, and the like. Alſo it ſignifies a (Prieſt,) as *Prè Scarpafico:* Prieſt Scarpafico.

Prò, *Good.*

Queſto cibo non mi fà prò. This food doth me no good. It is taken generally for profit, health, or wealth, or joy, or the like. *Buon prò vi faccia:* Much good

good may it doe you: alſo uſed in this ſigne, God give you joy.

Può.

It is the third Perſon ſingular of *potere* to be able of the preſent tenſe, and Indicative Mood. *Ogniuno faccia quello che può.* Let every one doe what he can, or what he is able.

Gods me.

Alſo a kind of an oath with admiration. Italians uſe it much, by adding unto it what they meane to ſweare by; as *Può far la natura.* Gods me, can nature, or is nature able to doe this?

Pur, *yet.*

Pur egli dice il vero. Yet hee ſpeakes the truth.

Although.

Io non vorrei, ſe pur egli voleſſe. I would not although hee would.

So that.

Pur che non mi ſia di danno fa quello che ti piace. So that it bee not prejudiciall to me, doe what thou liſt.

Not ſo much as.

Non vi reſtò pur uno. There was not ſo much as one left.

But:

Egli era qui pur adeſſo. He was here but even now. *Pur troppo,* but too much.

Me thinks.

Voi ſete pur un gran pazzo. You are me thinks a very mad man.

On.

Di pur come tù voi che non haurai raggione. Say on how you pleaſe, thou wilt not be in the right.

At length, or *at laſt.*

E arrivato pur. He is come at laſt.

Or elſe.

Vuoi tù venire o pur reſtar qui. Wilt thou come, or elſe wilt thou ſtay here?

Freely.

Entrate pure. Come in freely as much as to ſay, you are welcome if you will come in.

Still.

Pur ancora parole. Still more words.

Ser Ciapelletto pur piangeva, & il frate pur il confortava. Sir Ciapelletto ſtill was crying, and the Frier ſtill comforting him.

Of force or *neceſſity.*

L'apoſtema biſogna pur che crepi alla fine: The impoſthume muſt burſt of force at the laſt. There may be more ſignifications of this Particle, but they

may be comprehended in theſe.

Q.

Quà, *Hither.*

AN Adverb of place: *Paſſa qua*, Come hither.

Qui, *Here.*

An Adverb of place, ſignifying here. *O fuſſi qui mio padre.* Oh that my father were here.

Qual, *Which.*

A relative Pronoune: *I' non ſo qual Io mi voglia.* I can't tell which I would have.

One, another, another againe.

By way of diſtribution: *qual è morto: qual vive ancora, qual mena la vita ſcontento.* One, is dead, another is yet living, another againe, leades a diſcontented life.

R.

Ra.

A Prepoſition uſed much in compoſition before other words, as much as to ſay doing againe, or redoubling any thing together, according as the word or verb to which it is joyned doth import. *Re* is even ſo, but only that the enſuing letter after *ra* is ever doubled, where after *ri* it is but ſingle; as *raffrenare, rifrenare*, to refraine, or bridle in.

Re.

Vſed in the ſame ſort at the beginning of verbs as *ra* and *ri*. If it be accented it ſignifies a king or kings. *Il Ré d' Inghilterra è un rè potentiſſimo.* The King of England is a moſt potent king. *Talvolta vi furono in Inghilterra ſette rè in una volta.* Sometimes there were in England ſeven kings at once.

S.

Sa, *knows.*

THe third perſon ſingular, preſent tence, Indicative of *Sapere*, To know. *Chi ſa che non habbia alcun altro diſſegno.* Who knowes but hee may have ſome other end, or deſigne.

His,

His or *hers.*

Alſo a contract of (*ſua*): Hers. *Queſta è la moglie ſa*: This is his wife: but this is not much in uſe.

Se. *Him, her, them.*

Is a pronoune, both of the maſculine and feminine gender: of the ſingular and plurall number, of the dative and accuſative caſes, ſignifying, him, himſelfe, her, her ſelfe; them, or themſelves. To him or to himſelfe. To her, or to her ſelfe, to them or to themſelves. Alſo the ſecond perſon ſingular of the preſent tenſe and indicative mood *ſe*: then it is thus apoſtrophed,

Thou art.

Tu ſe' mio nimico. Thou art an enemy to me.

Six.

Alſo us'd for the number ſix, *Egli ha per lo meno ſe' cento lire d'entrata*, he hath at leaſt 600 pound a year, & then *ſe'* is apoſtrophed, and you cannot know one from the other but by the ſence.

Whether.

A conjunction of doubling, *Non ſo ſe oggi piovera.* I know not whether it will raine to day.

Se.

By way of execration, *Se m' aiuti Iddio.* So God help me.

Although.

Pur che la moglie voglia, ingannerà il marito, ſ' egli haveſſe cento occhi. So that if the wife be but willing ſhe will deceive her husband, although he had an hundred eyes.

If.

Se vi foſſero tutte le vivande del mondo io non ne mangiarei, If there were all the cates of this world I would eate none. More of this particle read at the end of this Alphabet.

Si.

Doth ſerve in ſtead of a pronoune in the dative or accuſative caſe, of either numbers or genders, as you may ſee, at the end of this alphabet.

Yes or *in.*

An adverb of affirmation: *Havete finito? ſignor ſi.* Have you done, I Sir. *Si in verità.* Yes in truth, yea mary.

So, or *thus.*

An adverb of ſimilitude, or compariſon. *Un huomo ſi corteſe, ſi nobile, ſi gentile non viddi mai.* I never ſaw a man ſo courteous, ſo noble, and ſo gentile.

As well.

As an adverb of quantity, us'd

relativaly or comparatively, in the ſtead of *tanto, quanto*, having a relation to, *come*, or *quanto*. *Si lui come un altro.* As well he as another. *Mi affatico ſi bene per il mio diporto quanto per il voſtro intereſſe.* I take paines as well for my owne pleaſure as for your profit.

As much, or, *as well*.

Being placed before *Per, perche, per tanto, per quanto*. Its the ſame in ſignification. *Lo farò ſi per amor voſtro come per il ſuo:* Ile doe it as much for your ſake as for his. *Si perche n'è proibito quanto perche ei mi nuoce.* As wel becauſe it is forbidden as becauſe it hurts me.

Yet, or *never the leſſe*.

Se per altro non mi voleſſe venir inanzi ſi venga perche io li ho da dire alcuno coſe. If for nothing elſe he will not compeere before me, Yet or never the leſſe let him come, for I have ſome ſome things to impart to him.

And ſo.

Egli andò. Hee went *e ſi gli diſſe*, and ſo told him how that, &c.

So, and ſo.

Mi diſſe ſi e ſi che voleva far, che voleva dire. Hee told me ſo and ſo, how that he would doe, and he would ſay, &c.

Indeed.

Being put after adjectives its as much as truly, verily, indeed. *Cruda però, ſi bella.* Cruell indeed, but faire. And it is ever accented.

Sin. *Vntill*, or, *to*.

As much as, *Sino*, Vntill. So farre as *dalla ſettimana paſſata ſin a queſto giorno ho digiunato.* From the laſt weeke until this day I have faſted.

As farre as.

Volete andare ſin a caſa mia. Will you goe as farre as my home.

Stà. *This.*

Us'd as a contract of *queſta*. This, *Sta mane mi ſon levato a buon hora.* This morning I got up, roſe, betimes. The like of *ſto, ſti, ſte*. *Alſo* it is the third perſon ſingular of the preſent tenſe, indicative mood, of the verb *ſtare*. To be, or ſtand.

Not well, or *ſick*, or *ſo well.*

Il mio amico non ſtà bene. My friend is not well.

Dwelleth.

Vorrei ſapere done egli ſtà. I would know where hee dwelleth.

Apper-

Appertaineth.

Non ſta a te di rimproverare gli altrui errori. It appertaineth not to you to hit a man in the teeth of his faults.

It is.

Sta bene per queſta volta. It is well for this time.

Ready for to die.

Mio padre ſtà per morire. My father is ready to die. And ſo you may put any other verb in the like manner.

Sù. *Vp.*

Leva ſù riſe up.

Vpward.

L'huomo fra tutti gli animali volta la faccia in ſù. Man of all living creatures looks upward.

Vp and away, on, goe to.

Then its an adverb of encouragement. *Sù andiamo che è hormai tempo.* Up let's goe, it is more then time.

T.

Tà. *Thy.*

A Pronoune contract inſtead of *tua* thine. *Ta bella mogliere.* Thy faire wife: but this is not ſo often us'd but in verſe.

Such.

Aſo for *tali.* Such like: then its apoſtrophed. *Tù hai detto ta' coſe quali non puoi mantenere.* Thou haſt told ſuch things as you cannot defend.

Te.

A pronoune of the dative, and accuſative, and ablative caſes. *vide* afterward at the end of this alphabet.

Take it here.

If it be accented, it ſignifies take to thee or thy ſelfe this or that. *Che vai cercando il libro? eccolo, tè.* Thou art looking the book, behold it, here take it.

Ti.

A pronoune and of the dative & accuſative caſe, as aforeſaid of, *te.*

To. *Thy.*

A pronoune contract inſtead of *tuo*, thine. *Il to carro e rotto.* Thy chariot is broken.

Take, or *hold here.*

Vedi quanti danari che io ho quì, tò. See what a deale of mony I have here, here, take, hold.

Taketh.

Some have us'd *tuò*, for the third perſon of *togliere*, ſaying

tuò, for *tuole*, hee taketh. *Egli tuò queſto in buona parte.* He taketh this in good part.

Trà. *What with this*, or *what with that*, or *betwixt.*

Qui V'era ben da dormire per trè, ma tra l'unio e l'altro io nevado privo. Here was good ſleeping for three, but what with the one and what with the other I am thruſt out.

Amongſt.

Tra gli amici ogni coſa è commune. Amongſt friends all things are common.

Through.

Queſto inchioſtro paſſa tutto tra la carta. This ink goes quite through the paper.

With.

Io diſſi tra me. I ſaid with my ſelfe. Alſo it is a prepoſition affixt to verbs to make them ſignifie with more efficacie the nature of them, *travedre.* To ſee through: and the like.

From, or *over.*

Paſſò a piedi aſciutti tra queſta ripa al altra. Hee went over from this ſhore to the other dryfoot.

Tre. *Three.*

The number of three or a tray. *Tre volte hovi cercato e non vi trovai.* Three times have I ſought you and could not finde you.

A Tray.

Queſto dado non ha il trè. This Die wants a tray.

Tù. *Thou.*

The pronoune: Thou thy ſelfe. *Tù ſolo ſei il mio appoggio,* Thou only art my refuge. Alſo it is affixed ſometimes to the ſecond perſon ſingular of ſome verbs for the preterfect tenſe: changing *ti* into *tu. Haveſtù un fondaco di danari li mandareſti in mal hora tutti.* Hadſt thou a ſtorehouſe of monies, thou wouldſt ſend them all packing: for *haveſti* | *tù: Hor foſtù morto comò io ſon vivo*, Wert thou dead as I am living, for *foſti* | *tù.*

Tu'l. *Thou it,*

If it come before the article, *il* it becomes one word by vertue of the apoſtrophe. *Tu'l ſai pur troppo.* Thou know'ſt it but too well.

V.

V'.

THus apoſtrophed ſignifies, when, whither: but us'd poetically.

Và.

The third perſon ſingular of the preſent tenſe indicative mood of *andare*, To goe.

Goeth, or *goes*.

Chi va a piedi chi va a cavallo. Some goe on foot, ſome on horſe back. Alſo the ſecond perſon of the imperative mood of the ſame verb *andare*. *Va con Dio.* Goe a Gods name.

Ve. *See, behold.*

For *vedi*: *Ve quel che tu hai fatto.* See, behold what thou haſt done.

There.

Ve'. Thus apoſtrophed ſignifies place, or there, &c. *Il ſignor Antonio è egli in caſa? Non v'è.* Is M. *Anthony* at home? No, he is not. *Lei non v'è mai.* Shee is never there.

Doe you ſee.

Guarda ben vè di non m'adirare. Look well to't, doe yor ſee, that you anger me not.

You, or *to you.*

Alſo it is a pronoune, ſignifying to you. *Se non ve l' ha ancor detto ve lo dirò io.* If hee hath not told it you already, Ile tell it you. See at the end of this alphabet.

Vel. *It to you.*

A contract of *ve lo*: *Io non vel diedi a quel fine.* I gave it not to you to that end.

Ven. *To you thereof.*

A contract of *Ve ne*: *Se ven fece parte ha fatto bene.* If he have given to you thereof, hee hath done well.

Ver. *Towards.*

Ver me feroce. Cruell towards mee,

Vh. *Alas, walladay.*

An interjection of pitty. *Vh che troppo ſtento a morire,* Walladay, I linger to long in my death.

Vi. *To you.*

The pronoune: To you, you your

V.

your ſelfe. *Ecco che io vi dò il buon giorno e poi dite che vi do niente.* Behold I give you the good morrow, and then you ſay I gave you nothing.

You.

Non vi ho veduto ſti cent' anni. I have not ſeene you theſe hundred yeares.

From you.

Io non vi tolgo piu del dovere. I take not from you more than is due.

There.

Se vi fuſſe ſtato l' haverei veduto. If hee had beene there I ſhould have ſeene him.

Un. *An.*

Un huomo da bene è ſempre tale. An honeſt man is alwayes alike.

A.

Un huomo ſi ſdegna di far coſe da fanciullo. A man ſcornes to do childrens actions.

One.

Vn huomo non è baſtante a far un vetro. One man is not ſufficient to make a glaſſe. *Jo vidi un,* I ſaw one.

Vo. *I goe.*

The preſent tenſe, firſt perſon, ſingular, of *andare* To goe. *Hora Jo me ne vò.* In compoſition it ſtands for *voſtro,* as *Voſignoria,* your Worſhip.

Voi. *Yee, You.*

A pronoune the plurall of *Tù, Voi ſete huomini pij,* Yee are pious men: it is us'd in the ſingular number ſpeaking, but to one, for a certaine point of manners. *E voi che oratione vſate di dire.* And what prayer doe you uſe. *Vo'* apoſtrophed the ſame as *voi.*

Z.

Zit.

Zit che non ti ſenta parlare. Whiſt that I heare thee not ſpeak a word.

How some of the aforesaid Particles are used joyntly, in a manner, one immediately following the other.

Note that *ce* and *ci*, are both of one signification, yet different in the manner of their usage.

Ce'l		*Ci'l*				*Me'l*		*Mi'l*	
ce lo		*ci lo*				*me lo*		*mi lo*	
ce gli		*ci gli*				*me gli*		*mi gli*	
ce la	not	*ci la*	So also in like manner			*me la*	not	*mi la*	
ce le		*ci le*				*me le*		*mi le*	
ce ne		*ci ne*				*me ne*		*mi ne*	

We say

Te'l		*Ti'l*		*Se'l*		*Si'l*		*Ve'l*		*Vi'l*	
te lo		*ti lo*		*se lo*		*si lo*		*ve lo*		*vi lo*	
te gli	not	*ti gli*		*se gli*	not	*si gli*		*ve gli*	not	*vi gli*	
te la		*ti la*		*se la*		*si la*		*ve la*		*vi la*	
te le		*ti le*		*se le*		*si le*		*ve le*		*vi le*	
te ne		*ti ne*		*se ne*		*si ne*		*ve ne*		*vi ne*	

Note, if *gli* be joyned oft to these Particles *lo, li, la, le, ne*; *e* is neatly interpos'd, saying *glielo, glieli, gliela, gliele, gliene*; It on, *or* to him, on, *or* to them, on, *or* to her: *questa limosina gliela faccio per amor di Dio.* This charity I bestow it on her for Gods sake.

Also *ce* is used before the Particle *se*, not *ci*. And so of the other Particles.

Ce se		*Ci se*		*Mi ci*		*Ci mi*		*Ci si*		*Si ci*	
me se		*mi se*		*mi si*		*si mi*		*mi si*		*si mi*	
te se	not	*ti se*	These mãner of combinations are most us'd	*mi vi*	not	*vi mi*		*vi si*	not	*si vi*	
ve se		*vi se*		*mi ti*		*ti mi*		*ti si*		*si ti*	
se se		*si se*									

The obſervation of theſe coupled Particles thus reduced with ſome ſtudy into this forme, never before attempted by any, will render you exact in the ſpeech, and nimbler in the winding of the language. To have ſet downe examples of every one of them, would have beene ſomewhat tedious; One that hath the way of himſelfe, may frame his practicall examples. Others have the Maſter to teach it them *ex tempore viva voce*.

Note that thoſe Particles are not included in one word, which I have ſet there, but are diſcrete, and onely follow one another in the manner as I have ſet them down; I meane for the moſt part, unleſſe an article be affixt to thoſe Particles; as *lo, la, le, li, gli: fatemelo ſatemegli, &c.* without the article, *partitiſi*.

Now note againe, that ſome Particles are incorporated with the verbe; ſometimes one Particle only, ſometimes more. Then the laſt Particle endeth in *I*, if one of the two Particles be an article, and that the article be in the firſt place; as *dallami*, give it me: better than to ſay *dammela*, &c. For we endeavour, as neere as we can, that they ſhould all end in *i*, in this nature. Yet there is ſome exception if *l*, or *r*, ſtand before the affixt Particle, for then it may end in either: *farmi*, to doe me, *farme: calme*, I care for it, *calmi*, but more in verſe than in proſe.

m Any of the Particles end in *e*, when a prepoſition goes before them. *Egli ſi lamenta di me*. He complaines of me, not *di mi*. *Ho detto queſto a te*. I told this to thee; not *a ti, &c.*

Alſo they end in *e*, when they are apart from the verb, although no prepoſition goe before them. *Purgan ſe ſotto la tua balia*: and they make their purgation before thy Authority; but indeed they muſt follow the verb, as this example ſheweth: for if any of them ſhall goe before (as moſt times they doe) then they end in *i*, and are not incorporated with the verb: except the particle *ne*, which alters not: And if the ſaid particles will needs end in *i*, comming after the verb, then they are incorporated with it, as hath been intimated already. *Si compiace*, he takes delight, *compiaceſi*, *idem*. which of the two wayes is beſt, is left to the diſcretion of the writer, or ſpeaker, preſuming that he heare of the beſt, and reade of the beſt.

Note in the laſt place, that none of the above mentioned particles

ticles ought to be uſed before any Infinitive Mood, Gerund or Participle; as *mi fare, ti dire, ſi dicendo, ſi pentito, ſi trovato:* but ever ſay *farmi*, to make me; *dirti*, to tell thee, &c. ever loſing, or caſting away the laſt vowel of the verb, for 'twere abſurd to ſay, *faremi, diremi*, as any body may perceive.

Perhaps ſome of the Critick crew may chance to cenſure upon theſe our particles ſo digeſted into an alphabet, and ſay that ſome of theſe obſervations might have been well ſpared. I ſhall anſwer that his judgement will never promp him to this cenſure; (if he have any more than is contained in his very name) but his invective diſpoſition. And for that, as it cannot blaſt this worke (being I preſume protected by ſuch as are above his malice) I care not. And I will remaine rather incouraged than any way daunted. This I perſwade my ſelfe, that it is almoſt incredible how an Engliſhman may be eaſed in the way of tranſlation; ſetting aſide all other benefits; only by the various uſe of thoſe ſmall particles, ſo eaſie to be found as never before the like.

DIALOGHI ITALIANI CHE CONTENGONO in se la maggior parte delle difficultà & nodi della lingua Italiana, quali si possono poi risolvere e snodare mediante una buona Gramatica & il trattato delle particole.

A *Gia per lettere Sig^r mio Io vi ho scritto il mio parere & il dover vuole che restiate pago della ragione.*

B *E vero che mi venne per le mani l'altro hieri di sera in sul tardi una vostra scritta di mano propria, oue cosi a vedere mi volevate dar ad intendere che io ho torto, e non voi.*

A *Io dico che una lingua si ha da imparar nella patria stessa però stiamo sul sodo di questo.*

B *Niente di meno questo vostro dire e non dire, non m' ha chiarito piu che tanto; però adesso che ci potiamo parlare a bocca discoriamo intorno a ciò; e diamo la giornata.*

A *Che giornata, ha piu del soldato questo che del scolare: sù sù stiamo in cervello, e facciamo la nostra guerra in pace.*

B *Gia che volete così, Io non vi darei a traverso in disgratia che amo pur la pace anch'io al par d'ogni altro che sia.*

A *Stiamo dunque d'accordo così, che il primo che rimarrà confuso dia apertamente la sententia in favore al altro.*

B *Molto volentieri; in una tal lite impiegar procuratori, non già, oltre che non portarebbe la spesa, ne ci vorranno altri testimonii che la coscientia che fà per mille.*

A *O mi farete star sotto, od io voi, che non sarà guari pria che sia finita, però mettiamoci in punto: Alla bella prima, comincio dalla pronontia, sò che questa non si può haver se non nella patria stessa e forza che me lo concediate.*

ITALIAN DIALOGUES, WHICH CONTAINE in them the greateſt part of the difficulties and knots of the Italian tongue, which after may be reſolved and untied by the help of a good grammer and the treatiſe of Particles.

A SIr, I have already written to you my opinion by way of letter and it is fit that you ſhould remaine ſatisfied with reaſon.

B Tis true, th'other day, late at night, I lighted upon a letter of yours, of your owne hand writing, wherein as it ſeemes, you would make me believe, that I am in the wrong, and not you.

A I ſay, that a language ought to be learnt in the country it ſelfe; therefore let us ſtand upon the buſineſſe.

B Nevertheleſſe this your ſaying and unſaying hath not ſatisfied me any more than ſo, therefore now that wee may ſpeake by word of mouth one to another, lets make an argument about it, and let us ſet the day.

A What day? Thats more like a ſouldier than like a ſcholler; come, come, lets have our wits about us and let us wage our warre in ſecurity.

B Since you will have it ſo, I would not croſſe you for any thing, for I am ſure I love ſecurity as well as any other who ere hee be.

A Let us us then agree thus. That the firſt that ſhall bee confuted, ſhall openly yeeld in the behalfe of the other.

B Very willingly; what, employ Lawyers in ſuch a ſuite as this? no ſure, beſides that it were not worth ones while, neither will there be need full any other witneſſe than conſcience, which ſtands for a thouſand.

A Either you ſhall make me yeeld, or I you, that it will not be long before it be at an end, therefore let us ſet to it. Imprimis, I begin with pronuntiation, I know this cannot be had but in the countrey it ſelfe. You muſt needs grant me this.

B *Piano Sig^r non havete ancora del tutto ragione. Altro è imparar la pronontia da se fra' l popolazzo alla cieca, altro è impararla da qualche professore o maestro che possa correger dove vanno corretti gli errori. Voglio inferire che da un canto dite bene dal altro nò. Verbi gratia, un Nobile o altro che si sia, di Natione Inglese se ne và in Italia, mettiamo quasi a posta per la lingua, quel tale se non si appiglia a qualche professore di quella, non farà mai riuscita che vaglia, ne nella pronontia ne nel resto.*

A *O la bella botta, come se io non hauessi pratticato le migliaia d' Inglesi in Firenza & altre parti d' Italia che oltre una buona pronontia hanno i nostri modi di parlare sulle dita non che sulla lingua.*

B *Ancora non mi mettete paura con le vostre migliaia, sò bene che di 20 uno non ritorna a casa che sappia dir quattro parole che stiano bene, ma si ben io mi posso dar il vanto d' haver sentito in Inghilterra parlare, degli Inglesi pur assai, che non sono mai stati da là del mare, la lingua Italiana, tanto quanto nissun altro Inglese che stato sia di fuora via. Vi aggiungo a ciò, scriver piu corretto.*

A *Havete il torto lì ne piu ne meno che nel resto havete assapere che col molto cantare alcuno si fà musico, col molto medicare medico dove volete che costoro habbiano la prattica nè di parlare nè di scrivere.*

B *E l uno e l' altro, che fanno vergogna ad alcuni che hanno veduto gli* Appenini *: alcuni de quali tornano ad imparar-la, tornati che sono d' Italia : & i professori di quà durano maggior fatica a disimparar un di quelli che hanno fatto il calle nelle discordanze che d' ammeastrane ano che ne sia tutto nudo.*

A *Io mi credeva che non tenesti tanto dalla parte degli Inglesi, ma m' havete cosi vn poco messo l' animo a partito ; è possibile che costà vi sia tanto da pratticar la nostra lingua per ottenerla compiuta ?*

B *State un poco a vedere : Vi sono degli Italiani da per tutto il paese, Varii Nobili, Conti e Contesse parlano stupendamente bene, parte de quali hanno havuto il maestro in casa, parte hanno imparato in*

Italia

B Soft Sir, you are not in the right altogether. Tis one thing to learne the pronuntiation of ones ſelfe amongſt the vulgar blindfold; & another thing to learne it of ſome profeſſor or Maſter, that might correct where errors are to bee corrected. I doe inferre, that one way ſay you well, but not the other. For example ſake, Say a noble man or any other man whatſoever that is an Engliſh man, goes into Italy, almoſt on purpoſe to learne the language, that ſame man if he betake himſelfe not to ſome profeſſor there of that language, ſhal never prove any thing worth neither in the pronuntiation nor in any thing elſe.

A This is pretty, as if I had not converſt with thouſands of Engliſh in Florence and other parts, that, beſides a good pronuntiation, have our proprieties of ſpeaking at their fingers ends as well as their tongues ends.

B Yet you ſcare me not with your thouſands; I know well enough that one of twenty ſcarſe goes home againe that knowes how to ſpeake foure words as they ſhould be: But well I may boaſt to have heard many Engliſh men ſpeake in England the Italian tongue and were never beyond ſea, as well as any other whatſoever that had beene beyond ſea; Ile adde more, and write true orthography.

A There you are in the wrong as well as in the reſt; know that with much ſinging one becometh a muſician, with much practiſe of healing a phyſician: where would you have theſe you talke on, have any practiſe either for ſpeaking or writing?

B Both, that they doe ſhame a many that have beene paſt the *Appenines*, and ſome of them when they are come home out of Italy, begin to learne againe; and the profeſſors here, have more adoe to unlearne one of theſe, which have made a habit in diſcords, than to teach one that is altogether raw.

A I thought you would not have held ſo much on the Engliſh ſide. But you have ſomewhat altered my mind. Is it poſſible that there ſhould be ſuch occaſion to practiſe our language for to attaine to it compleatly?

B Doe but marke a little: There are Italians throughout the countrey; ſundry noble men, Earles and Counteſſes ſpeake admirable well; ſome of which have had the maſter in the houſe ſome have learnt

Italia mà nel modo che accenai poco fà. Oltre, Mercanti si trovano senza numero che parlano bene e speditamente; vero e che alcuni di loro parlano disgratiatamente secondo che piu omeno si sono servìti del precettore, od alcuna buona gramatica; e quelli stanno freschi quando hanno da comparire in conversatione co' gli altri, che ogni tratto gli vengono rinfacciati gli loro falli da loro paesani stessi.

A *Dite pur da senno o veramente mi tenete a bada?*

B *Da senno; fate solamente un viaggio in Inghilterra, che mi sa prete poi dire d' haver toccato la verità con le mani.*

A *Mi vien in pensier d' andare.*

B *Tal qual sono, sono vostro, per farvi la scorta e non pensate che io dica quello a bocca fredda nò.*

A *Resto tutto confuso e dà quel che voi havete detto & dalla vostra amorevolezza; però vi dò la sentenza in favore. E mi rincresce che non mi si faccia inanzi qualche mezzo per rendervi il contracambio, fuor che chi volesse solamente con rendimento di gratie supplire i diffetti del mio debil potere.*

B *Vi sete reso troppo presto; prima vedete l'isperienza, però finiamola cosi, restando in questo. Che è meglio veramente imparar la in Italia co' debiti modi; come sè detto di già.*

A *M' havete fatto venir la voglia d' andarmene da dovero; ma vi sete voi offerto alla corteggiana col nò di nascosto?*

B *Il mio stile non e di far coda alle certi, se in questa impresa volete far saggio di me, vedrete che a me non disdirà l'esservi a tutti li suoi bisogni prontissimo satellite.*

A *Stetti alquanto sopra di me tra il sì & il nò. Ma hora mi son risoluto affatto.*

B *Andiancene che trouaremo forsi chi ci farà buona compagnia.*

A *Mercè di questa buona staggione; meglio non poteva soffiar il vento in nostro bene.*

B *Ma prima bisognerà pigliar comiato da nostri amici.*

A *E metter in ordine le nostre valiggi in dimani, per partirsi poi sotto l' alba.*

B *Via; perche ho d' andar in un certo servitio d' importanza prima.*

learnt it in Italy, but in that manner wch I intimated before a while. Beſides there are Merchants an infinite number that ſpeake out of hand; tis true that ſome of them ſpeake unbeſeemingly according as they have more or leſſe made uſe of a Maſter or ſome good grammer, & they are in a fine caſe when they are to meet in company with others that every foot they are twitted in the teeth of their errors by their owne countrey-men.

A Doe you indeed ſpeake in earneſt, or doe you but hold me off?

B In good earneſt, doe but make one voyage into England, then youl tell me that you have toucht the truth with your very hands.

A I am in the mind to goe.

B Such as I am, I am yours, to be a guide to you, and doe not thinke that I ſpeake this coldly, no.

A I am all addaſht both with that which you have ſaid, and with your love, therefore I yeeld unto you. And I am ſory that there is not preſented before me ſome meanes to reſtore the countervaile, unleſſe a mane would with a giving of thanks ſupply the defects of ones weake ability.

B You have yeelded your ſelfe up too ſoone, doe but deferre a while and ſee the experience, therefore lets end the buſineſſe concluding thus, That indeed it is beſt to learne it in Italy in a requiſite manner, as hath already been taught.

A You have made me have a liſt to go in good earneſt; but have you proferd your ſelfe in the court manner with a negative cõceald?

B My cuſtome is not to make a traine to the Court; If in this undertaking you will make triall of me, you ſhall ſee, that it ſhall not unbecome me to be at all your occaſions your moſt ready vaſſal.

A I was a little conſidering with my ſelfe twixt yea and nay, but now I am fully reſolved.

B Lets goe, for perhaps we ſhall find ſome good folke that will beare us company.

A God a mercie good ſeaſon; the wind could never blow better for our good.

B But firſt it will be needfull, for us to take leave of our friends.

A And to ſet to our cloke-bags againſt to morrow for to be gone right before breake of day.

B Away: for I muſt goe of a ſpeciall errant firſt.

DIALOGO SECONDO,
Incirca del Viaggiare, e dello contrario.
C. D. Parlatori.

C *DI quanto in quà è egli che sete ritornato d'onde stavate cosi commodo.*

D *Qualche giorni solamente: Ma mi ritrovai in Parigi, come sarebbe a dire oggi otto; e per dirvi il vero son gionto a termine tale che non posso star fermo in nissun luogo, si che credo che'l buon tempo mi dia fastidio.*

C *Ches' haveste la Tarantola nelle posteriori.*

D *Se non quella, la formica.*

C *Certo non sò qual huomo voi vi siate, alle volte sete di quà alle volte di lá, haverete forse mandato giù del argento vivo.*

D *L'argento morto (e solamente vivo in quanto la effigie del rè gl infonde l'anima) ha questa virtù: e ci porta hora in questo or in un altro: & e quello che ci fa vestir bene, mangiar e dormir meglio, tracannar i bocali interi, insomma ci serve di e notte per cavarci tutti gli nostri appetiti.*

C *Credo però che habbiate havuto delle boccate di fame in vece di pane: che sò ben che non potete far pasto d'argento.*

D *Giammai fin tanto che habbiamo questo folletto con esso noi ci giugne alcun male; ne manco mangiamo il nostro argento in sostanza come voi vi date a credere: ma da folletto o Proteo si cangia in tutto quello che noi vogliamo.*

C *Donque come tanti gatti, venghi che cosa si voglia cascate sempre in piedi. Pure noi che cene stiamo a casa pratticando i mutoli stiamo piu al sicuro.*

D *Que vostri mutoli mi farebbero dare in mille pazzie che appena sanno far un poco d'un segno per farsi intendere che si potrebbero vender n un imercato al incanto.*

C *Et*

THE SECOND DIALOGVE.

Concerning travelling and its contrary.

C. D. Speakers.

C HOw long is it ſince you return'd from the place where you liv'd at ſuch eaſe?

D Only ſome few dayes. But I was in Paris as might be this day ſenight, and for to tell you the trueth I am come to that paſſe I can be ſtill in no place, in ſo much that I thinke that proſperity is that which offends me.

C What have you got the Tarantola in your poſteriornms?

D If not that the piſmire?

C Truely I cannot tell what kind of man you are: ſometimes you are on this ſide, ſometimes on that ſide, it may be you have ſwallowed downe ſome quick-ſilver.

D Dead ſilver (and only ſo farre alive as that the Kings ſtamp doth infuſe a ſoule in it) hath this propriety, and conveys us now and then in this place, now and then in that, and it is that which makes us clothe well, eat and drinke better, and to take of whole pottles; in ſumme it ſtands us inſtead both day and night to glut all our appetites.

C Yet I believe you have had many a mouthfull of hunger inſtead of bread: I know you cannot make a meale of ſilver.

D Never ſo long as we have this Gobling along with us, does any hurt arrive us; neither doe we eat our ſilver in the ſubſtance, as you believe, but like a Goblin and a Proteus it changeth it ſelfe to whatſoever we have a mind to.

C Then like unto ſo many Cats, come what will, you fall always on your feet. Yet we that are ſtill at home dealing with the dumb, are more in ſafety.

D Thoſe dumb folke of yours would make me run into a thouſand madneſſes; for they can hardly make ſo much as a ſigne to be underſtood; that they might bee ſould in a market at an outcry.

C *Et io al oppoſito ſe mi deſſe in certi voſtri compagni chiachieroni, rompiteſte, noveliſti, buggiardi; mi converebbe uſcir di me ſteſſo non che fuor della lor compagnia, e voi non pigliato ſpaſſo in altro.*

D *Si ſcorre pericolo pur troppo nella compagnia che io tengo, per pigliarmi ſpaſſo in niente altro come voi la volete. Accidenti ſtrani d'ogni ſorte: Soldati, aſſaſſini e che diavol sò io.*

C *Mò che vi par di noi altri: non duriamo ancora noi fatica ſtento; il ſtudio è un baſton di bombace: e tal volta ci da una baſtonata quando gli vogliamo involar alcuna coſa che faccia per noi.*

D *Ho dato bando alla pratica de defunti sbrigandomi da quella fatica morta, & abbraccio la prattica de vivi, e veder di tutto e ſaper di tutto da loro. Vi vuole troppo della patienza a ſtar là attaccato al ſtudio giorno e notte lambicando il cervello, che infine tuta la caſa puzza della Lucerna, e le carte ſanno d'olio.*

C *Perdonimi Sig^r mio, noi non ſiamo tenuti a tanti inconvenienti, nò con queſti noſtri mutoli; gli abandoniamo ogni hora che vogliamo ſenza che facciano un minimo reſentimento e quali li laſciamo tali li ritroviamo al noſtro ritorno, ſi che la facciamo haver a loro la patienza; La non vi rieſce coſi con i voſtri viandanti ſtelle erranti e linguaciuti, che forſe ſtando loro ſulli pontigli d'onore facendo profeſſione d'eſſer puntuali che che non è ſi vien alle ſpade & faſſi quiſtione mortale; ogni uno vuol ſtar ſopra la ſua, il cedere è coſa da vigliacco Ecco bello e finito il pellegrinaggio, & ogni lor diſſegno va di male.*

D *Non ſete al caſo, con queſte difficultà che vi trovate, ditemi che utile potete voi cavar dalla ſola lettura de libri.*

C *Ci rende pieno l'animo di concetti, che lo fanno ſtar alegramente, d'indi il corpo n'è piu ſano, i ſuoi temperamenti ſeguendo quelli del animo come diſſe Galeno, e poi richezze ci apporta mediante le dignità a quali ci promuove. Gratis, dove altrimente ſi comprano, ma che, habbiamo ancora noi dove poter conferir il ſtudiato co Theologi Medici Legiſti Strologi & una frotta d'altre profeſſioni che non hanno*

C And if I on the contrary ſide ſhould light upon ſome of your companions, talkers, break-braines, noveliſts, lyars, I ſhould be conſtraind to run out of my ſelfe, much more out of their company; now you take delight in nothing elſe.

D Theres too much danger undergone in the company that I keep, ſeeing that I muſt take delight in nothing elſe, as you will have it. Strange Accidents of all kinds, Souldiers, and highway men and the divell; I know not what more.

C Why what doe you thinke of us? doe not we endure labour and toyle? ſtudy is a cotten crabſtick, and ſometimes it gives us a ſound blow when we would ſnatch any thing from him that may make for us.

D I have given over the practiſe of the dead, freeing my ſelfe of that dead labour, and I embrace the practiſe of the living, to ſee all and know all of them. Theres but ſo much patience requird to be there alwais fixt at ones ſtudy, night and day diſtilling the braine; that in the end the whole houſe ſtinks of the lamp, and the papers ſmell of oyle.

C Excuſe me ſir. We are not held to ſo many inconveniences, no, with theſe our dumb, we abandon them every houre that wee liſt; without their making of the leaſt oppoſition; and as we leave them, ſo we find them at our returne; ſo that we make them have the patience. It falls not ſo with you travellors, wandring ſtarres, & tongue-tied, for it may chaunce they ſtanding upon their points of honor profeſſing to be punctuall before any man knowes how, ſwords are drawne, and a mortall combat comes on it. Euery one will ſtand upon his guard; to yeeld is the part of a coward. Behold there is an end of your travels and every plot goes to wrack.

D You doe not come to the matter with theſe objections that you thus move. Tell mee what profit can you get out of the bare reading of books?

C It fills our mind full of knowledge, which makes it be joyfull, thence the body is the healthfuller, the temperamēts of it following thoſe of the mind, as *Galen* ſaid; then it brings us riches by the help of the dignities unto which it raiſeth us to, gratis, whereas otherwiſe they are wont to be bought. But, we have alſo where we may conferre that which we have ſtudied, with Divines, Phiſitians,

mai veduto acqua ſalata: ſe non forſe nella mineſtra, od altro paeſe, ſe non forſi in ſogno. Pure vi farrano ſtravedere con le maraviglie che dicono di queſto e queſt altro luogho, ſito o condition di ſtato cavate da Mappa mondi, reſtareſte ſtupito.

D *L'iſteſſo utile & d'avantaggio ne ſorge dal noſtro viaggiar non oſtante i precipittii della fortuna, e che piu di rado ci valemo del noſtro acquiſtato, habbiamo piu riputatione maggior gloria impiegati che ſiamo nelle coſe di ſtato; per far ambaſciarie. Per eſſer Maſtro delle Ceremonie, Per eſſer interprete, per inſegnar a principi le ſcienze e le buone lettere maſſimo le militari; per eſſer Geografi, per metter ben in iſcritto hiſtorie delle vite de grandi Rè e Prencipi e potiamo con ardire farlo dove che voi altri non potete ſtar al martello del oppoſitione acciò non vadi per terra la voſtra Teorica.*

C *Vi faccio buono una gran parte di quello che voi dite ma morti, che reliquie delle voſtre fatiche e ſudori laſciarete in dono a poſteri per farvi acquiſtar nome.*

D *Non vi pigliate briga di ciò, che noi al uſanza di Ceſare colla penna mettiamo giù la ſera cio che è intervenuto tutto il giorno; alle volte noi ce ne d'amo niente di ſcriver in ſin a mezza notte. Voi fate l'occa di ridere ridete pur a voſtro bel grade che non l'arrò a ſdegno io: benche vi ſtarebbe meglio lo deplorare il voſtro ſtato che è molto diſſimile l noſtro.*

C *Non ſempre ſi ride d'allegrezza.*

D *Dunque volete mutar foglio, e mandar in bordello ſta botte di* Diogene *aſſicuratevi che ſarà per lo voſtro meglio io piglierò l'aſſonto d'introdurvi nella noſtra converſatione.*

C *Mi converrà far un gran sfozo che la conſuetudine è hormai cangiata in natura con eſſo meco. La voglio vincere.*

D *Queſt è'l camino che vi fará vie piu ſaputo di quello altro, e conſequentemente, vie piu honorato.*

C *Gia che coſi mi fate animo, ſtarò ſaldo nel appuntamento: tal ſia di me ſe mai piu faccio coſa che non ſia a voſtro modo, morto o vivo che io mi ſia. Omne ſolum, &c.*

D *Dunque laſciarete il penſier a me d'ogni coſa: Vedete chi ci ſi fà*

incontro.

C *Che*

Lawyers, Aſtronomers and a number of other profeſſions, which never as yet ſaw the ſalt water unleſſe perhaps in their broth, or any other countrey unleſſe in a dreame, yet they will make you admire with the marvels that they relate of this place, and that place, ſeat or condition of, and all drawn out of the Mapps that you would wonder.

D The ſelfeſame profit and more ariſeth out of our travelling, notwithſtanding the precipices of fortune, and that we ſeldome make uſe of what we have gotten: we have more repute, more glory when ever we are imployed in matters of State. To make embaſſies, To be maſter of the Ceremonies, To be interpreter, To be a tutor to Princes of ſciences and good literature, eſpecially the military, To be Geographers, To pen hiſtories well of the lives of great Kings and Princes. And we may doe it with confidence, whereas you cannot withſtand oppoſition leaſt that your very theory fall to the ground.

C I grant you much of what you ſay; But when you are dead, what reliques of your labours and paines will you leave as a gift to poſterity to get you a name?

D Doe not you trouble your ſelfe with that. For we after the manner of *Ceſar* with our pen ſet downe in the evening that which hath hapned the whole day; ſometimes we make nothing to write till midnight. You make as though you laught at it. Doe, laugh as you liſt, Ile not be angry, though it would better become you to deplore your eſtate which is farre unlike ours.

C One laughs not always out of joy.

D Then youl turne over a new leafe, and bid a curſe goe with this *Diogenes* his tub; aſſure your ſelfe twill be your beſt; Ile take it upon me to bring you into our ſociety.

C I ſhall be faine, to undergoe a great tryall, for cuſtome is almoſt a nature with me. But I will get the mastery.

D This is the way that will make you farre more knowing then you are, and conſequently more honoured, &c.

C Since that you ſo incourage me, I will be ſtedfaſt in my deſigne: Miſchiefe light on me, if ever I doe any thing againe that be not as you would have it, dead or alive. *Omne ſolum.*

D Then leave all to mee: doe you ſee who is meeting of us?

C Ile

C *Che si che è venuta l'ora da cena e non ci habbiamo posto mente, per il nostro discorrere.*

D *Che nò.*

C *A fè che egli è il vostro servitore accostiamocigli che lo scopriremo meglio.*

D *Anzi e gli è il nostro compare, facciamoli carezze che egli ne pagarà da bere.*

C *Ma chi tenirà la mira al tempo che non veniamo a rischio di perder la cena.*

D *La terrò io, che non la vorrei perder questa sera chi mi portasse a donare una bella cosa.*

C *Sentite che il vostro servitore chiama ad alta voce.*

D *Si mi fate la mocca hora; non vogliamo andar col nostro compare.*

C *Si ma poi se non venissimo a tempo.*

D *Nostro danno, ma la vò rompere con il servitore se non ci manda qualche auviso auvisandolo noi lui prima dove ci trovaremo.*

DIALOGO TERZO.

Incirca l'esser letterato e povero, & ignorante e ricco.

E. F. Parlatori.

E *All' età nostra piu puonno le richezze che'l sapere.*

F *Or si che le cose vanno sotto sopra.*

E *Sono piu che satio di questo studiare che appena mi posso procacciar tanto che mi faccia le spese necessarie, molto meno metter a mano qualche cosa a capo d'anno, caso che mi sopravenisse alcuna disgratia. In somma le virtù vanno per terra: juxta illud. Et genus, & species cogitur ire pedes, &, Apollo con le sue frondi, li suoi Parnasi, ghirlande, hedere e lauri, da che sono.*

C. What will you lay it is ſupper time, and we have not minded it for our diſcourſing?

D. Ile lay it is not.

C. In troth it is your ſervant, let us draw neerer to him, and we ſhall diſcry him better.

D. Nay, it is our goſſip, let us make much of him, and hee will beſtow ſome good liquor upon us.

C. But who will looke to the time of the day, that wee hazard not the loſſe of our ſupper.

D. That will I, for I would not loſe it this night whoere would give I know what.

C. Hark, your man calls out aloud.

D. Now you jeere mee, ſhall not wee goe along with our goſſip.

C. Yes, but what if we ſhould not come time enough?

D. The loſſe is our owne, but my man and I ſhall fall out, if he ſend us not word, we giving him notice firſt where we ſhall be.

THE THIRD DIALOGUE.

Concerning being learned and poore, ignorant and rich.

E. F. Speakers.

E IN this our age riches prevaile more than knowledge.

F Yea marry, now things goe upſide downe.

E. I am over weary with this ſtudying; for I can hardly get ſo much as will beare my neceſſary expenſes, much leſſe can I lay up any thing at the yeares end, if a ranie day ſhould come. In fine vertue lies flat to the ground, according to that. *Et genus & ſpecies cogitur ire pedes.* Apollo with his branches, his Parnaſſus, his Garland, Ivy, and Bayes, what are they all good for.

F. *Pur voi vedete che io la faccio assai bene.*

E. *Voi havete il pensier a casa, ma io nò. Non mi misi così tosto alle lettere che giunsì la povertà.*

F. *A questo modo volete lasciar in abandono, & haverle in odio facendone quasi beffe.*

E. *Atteso che per mezzo loro non posso sossistere, anzi mi muoïo di fame, che volete che faccia.*

F. *Deh non dite così, volete far sì che il mondo si scandelzi di voi.*

E. *Io non stò col mondo, il mondo l'haverà tanto piu a caro.*

F. *Così a vedere, vi volete pigliar il buon tempo.*

E. *Di che sorte?*

F. *L'apetitto vi fà far ogni cosa a sua posta, state pur a vedere che le delitie vi faranno priggione ne piu ne meno che la povertà & il sapere. Voi ci andate correndo a piu potere; la vostra mala sorte batte in questo, che non vi comportate da huòmo stabile in veruna delle vostre imprese.*

E. *Bisogna metter la colpa adosso della fortuna, laquale è sempre instabile, faccia io pur quel che voglio, la non mi lascia far prò niente.*

F. *Tralunate così un poco, ma quando sarete ben tornato in voi stesso, bramarete ogni cosa dalle richezze & ignoranza in fuori: Le richezze per esser loro tanti ceppi da tenervi dal ben fare, & altretanti speron per incaminarvi al male. L'ignoranza per esser ella una priggione oscura simile a quella dell'inquisitione inquanto che molti ci vivono senza mai uscirne.*

E. *Tutto questo non mi và per la fantesia; spero che la fortuna ul ultimo mi farà un poco di buon viso e non mi darà così di cozzo come ha fatto per il passato.*

F. *Si sì; la vi verrà in contro a man piene.*

E. *In somma vorresti che io amassi la povertà per farmi poi letterato.*

F. *Non gia io: hanno a suggirsi gli estremi; voglio che soverchie richezze siano di grand' impaccio al imparare, che non si pensa mai piu ad altro che a far robba e danari,*

F. Yet you ſee I make a reaſonable ſhift.

Your thoughts are homewards, mine are not. I no ſooner took me to my booke, but poverty was at hand.

F. Then by this meanes you'l give it over, and hate it in the way of deriſion.

E. Since that by the helpe of it I cannot ſubſiſt, but rather am ready to famiſh, what would you have me doe?

F. Oh ſay not ſo; you'l even give a ſcandall to the world.

E. I have nought to do with the world, the world will be the gladder of it.

F. Then it ſeemes you'l betake your ſelfe to your pleaſures.

E. What elſe?

F. The Appetite makes you doe what it liſteth: obſerve, and you ſhall finde that pleaſures will make you a priſoner as ſoone, as poverty, and learning; you run headlong to it as faſt as you can. Your unhappineſſe conſiſts in this, that you doe not carry your ſelfe like a conſtant man in your undertakings.

E. The fault muſt be laid on fortune, which is alwayes unconſtant: let me doe what I can ſhee will let nothing thrive with mee.

F. You rave a little now, but when you ſhall a little come to your ſelfe, you'l wiſh for any thing but riches, and ignorance: riches, becauſe they are as ſo many clogs to keepe you from well-doing, and as ſo many ſpurs to ſet you onward to evill doing. Ignorance *in* regard ſhe is a darke dungeon, not unlike that of the Inquiſition, *in* regard that many abide there that ne're can finde the way out againe.

E. All this will not into my head, I hope that fortune at length will looke on mee with a cheerefuller looke, and will not butt at me, as ſhe hath done in former times.

F. Yes, yes, ſhee'l meet you with her hands full.

E. In concluſion thou wouldſt that I ſhould affect poverty as a way to become learned.

F. Surely not ſo, extreames are to bee avoided. I conceive that ſuperabundant riches are a great hinderance to learning, for thers no thinking upon any thing elſe, but to heape up wares and

danari, pigliando a credito infino dalla natura ſteſſa ogni paſto un tanto; qual coſa gli doverebbe toccar ſul vivo, ſendo con difficnltà acquiſtate quelle richezze, con maggior difficultà ſi con ſervano, e coſequentemente con molto piu ſi laſciano andare.

E. *Le richezze mediocre ſono d'aiuto a leterati.*

F. *Pur ſi dice che la povertà e correlativo del ſapere.*

E. *Se il ſapere leva di bocca al corpo lo fà per paſcer tanto piu l' animo, e quello che non và in ſuole và in tomaia, di piu ogni uno fa meglio le ſue facende quando le volutà non gli ſtanno così ne' piedi.*

F. *M'erà quaſi riſſoluto di non haver più a far con carte de Filoſofi eſſendo ſempre andato a monte ſenza mai tirar un buon punto. Ma hora mutarò carta che non voglio che mi ſi dia piu del ignorante per la teſta.*

E. *Auvertite che queſto ci è di buono a ſperare, che il prencipe premia i ſaputi, ſi che niuno s'affatica a nulla.*

F. *Ma piano un poco non ſapete che il ſoverchio ſapere de gli huomini alle volte li torna in vituperio e dauno, e li fa far alla peggio, mettendo a fondo, religione, bonta e tutto.*

E. *Evero, ho ſentito a dire, che un certo Filoſofo, entrando un bordello per ſuo diporto, e trovandovi vn ſuo diſcepolo, per ſaldar la ſua autorità e reputatione, non hebbe altro a dire al diſcepolo, che tutto arroſſiva di vergogna, ſe non che a ſavi e ſaputi non e vergogna entrar in bordello ma ſi bene il non poterne poi uſcire. Ma è coſa molto facile di dar di volta dal uſo d'una coſa al abuſo di quella.*

F. *E poi anchora haverete poſto mente che l'ignoranza è alle volte ſcuſabile, fatto che ſi ha alcun peccato nel domandar perdono, ſi ſuol dire e ſtato peccato d'ignoranza, che vuol dire l'ho fatto in fallo.*

E. *Anco il ſuperbo ha per coſtume di far il ſimile: diſprezza l'humiltà*

moneys, taking upon truſt even from nature it ſelfe every meale ſo much, which ſhould touch them to the quick. Thoſe riches being purchaſt with a great deale of labour, with much more are kept together; and commonly there's moſt a doe at the parting from them.

E. Competent riches are a helpe to the learned.

F. Yet they ſay that poverty is a correlative of knowledge.

E. If knowledge takes from the mouth of the body, it doth it to feed the minde ſo much the more, for that which goes not into the ſoles muſt needs goe into the upper leathers. *Ital. proverb.* Moreover every one followes his buſineſſe beſt when pleaſures do not ſtand in his way.

F. I was almoſt reſolv'd never to have any more to doe with theſe Philoſophers booke, for I have nothing but bid caſt, and not ſo much as drawne one poore ſtake. But now Ile turne over a new leafe, for I will not bee twitted of my ignorance any longer.

E. You muſt take notice, that theſe hopes there are, that the Prince rewards, ſuch as are knowing men, inſomuch that no man labours in vaine.

F. But ſoft a little, doe not you know that exceſſive knowledg in men ſometimes workes their ſhame and prejudice, and makes them attempt any thing, ſinking religion, goodneſſe and every thing.

E. Its true, I have heard tell of a certaine Philoſopher, that comming into a brothell-houſe for his pleaſure, and finding there one of his ſtudents, to mantaine his authority and reputation, did not ſticke to ſay to his ſtudent, who was blushing for ſhame, how that for wiſe and knowing men it was no ſhame to come into a brothel-houſe, but not to get ont of it againe was a ſhame. But its an eaſie matter to paſſe from the uſe to the abuſe of any thing.

F. Againe you may have obſerved that ignorance is at ſometimes excuſable, as ſoone as a fault is committed in the asking forgiveneſſe, one is ready to ſay 'twas a fault of ignorance, which is all one as to ſay I did it againſt my will.

E. Alſo the proud man is wont to doe the like, hee deſpiſes

l'humiltà nondimeno se n'ammantella per farsi veder humile; ma appresso a poco vorresti con queste vostre istanze abbagliar l'intelletto, dando mi a credere lucciole per lanterne.

F. Sentite ancora questa, sapete pur che gli huomini quanto piu sono atti per Mercurio tanto meno fanno a Venere piacere; si che per insegne, a lor mal grado, portano due segni celesti del Toro & L'ariete, che non sonano mai benè lettere e lettiere.

E. Quando la finirete mai.

F. Con questa la finisco che, Autori eminentissimi hanno scritto, in lode della stoltitia; & in dispreggio delle scienze: volendo che, siano vane ma in vero ho dato la burla fin adesso, hor voglio lasciar que' ignoranti ricconi nel esser loro, e caminerò addietro le orme de virtuosi per poveri che siano, almanco d'indi n'ha da nascer gloria immortale. Vi è una certa sorte d'ignoranza concessa, non gia sola ma accompagnata. Siate prudenti come un serpente, ma semplici come una columba.

E. Appunto, la simplicita fa che ci serviamo in bene di quelle cose che mediante la prudenza ci rechiamo, è così havete dato nel segno, & hora sappiamo a che tenerci.

F. Et alla poverta si trova questo di conforto. Quelli che sono meschini poveretti navigano a canto il lito, i ricchi in alto mare, a primi in qualche fortuna di mare e facil cosa gettar una fune, a quegli altri ha del impossibile. Basti questo per hora, non restaremo a rivederci spesso, che metteremo a campo qualche altro raggionamento.

E. Venirò da voi il primo.

F. A rivederci.

Dialogo

humility, nevertheleſſe hee cloakes himſelfe with it, becauſe hee would ſeeme humble. But methinks you goe about with theſe inſtances of yours to dazell my underſtanding, Making me beleeve that Glow-wormes are lanternes. *Ital. proverb.*

F. Heare mee this one thing more. You know that men, the more they are given to *Mercury*, the leſſe they doe pleaſure *Venus*, ſo that for their Armes, full ſore againſt their wills, they give the two celeſtiall ſignes *Taurus* and *Aries*.

E. When will you have done?

F. I have done with this, Moſt eminent Authors have written in the praiſe of follie, and the diſpraiſe of ſciences, tearming them to be vaine, but indeed hitherto I have beene but in jeſt. I will now leave thoſe ignorant Plutonians to themſelves, and will tread the ſteps of thoſe that are vertuous, for as poore as they be; at leaſt thence will immortall glory ariſe. There is a kinde of ignorance allowable, bnt not alone by it ſelfe, but accompanied, Bee ye prudent as Serpents, and harmeleſſe as Doves.

E. Indeed harmeleſneſſe cauſes that we make good uſe of thoſe things which by the helpe of prudence we have purchaſed. And thus you have hit the naile on the head, and wee know what to take to in this caſe.

F. And for poverty ther's this comfort afforded. Thoſe that are wretched and poore ſayle along the ſhore ſide; thoſe that are rich in the maine Ocean; to the firſt in a ſtorme it is an eaſie matter to caſt a cable, to the others ſomewhat impoſſible. Let this ſuffice for the preſent, we will not be long from one another ere we broach ſome other diſcourſe.

E. Ile be the firſt to come to you.

F. Farewell till I ſee you againe.

DIALOGO QVARTO,
Incirca il vivere una vita Corteggiana.
G.H. Parlatori.

G. *STa a me che in vece di padre vi ſono a' havervi gli occchi adoſſo.*

H. *Ve ne ho obligo grandiſſimo, ma mi menate così di oggi in dimani.*

G. *Vorrei che faceſſi a modo di quelli che vi vogliono bene.*

H. *Ciò è che vi vadi dietro al verſo; ma io non veggo l'hora che mi troviate qualche buon appoggio nella corte da poter giocar ſul ſicuro, andate dicendo di volermi far del bene, ma fin adeſſo ho dato gioco della mia perſona e beni alla fortuna ſotto ſperanza d'un non ſo che, nondimeno mi rimetto a voi in queſto.*

G. *Forſe che non ſtate da gentilhuomo, a che queſto ſe potete vivere alla libera, la fatica e diſaggi delle corti, il triſto albergo e peggior letto & altri incommodi mandarebbono in mal hora una compleſſione deboluccia come è la voſtra, hoggi mai ve ne dovereſte eſſer accorto.*

H. *La maggior parte di quelli che pratticano le corti, par che ne facciano bene, & io non perdonarei, ne alla vita ne a quei pochi beni che mi trovo, per avanzarmi a qualche honorato grado, che fà pur bel vivere là dove. Maeſta, Scettri, dignita, amplitudine & ogni ſorte di grandezza ſi preggiano.*

G. *Quelle dignita non toccaranno gia a voi, nò, vi converra far il ſervitore dove che adeſſo con una mediocre entrata fate il patrone.*

H. *I.*

THE FOURTH DIALOGUE.

Concerning the living of a Courtiers life.

G. H. Speakers.

G. IT is my duty, who am to you in the ſtead of a father to looke over you.

H. I am moſt obliged to you for it; but you doe ſo put me off from day to day.

G. I would have you do as they would have you, who wiſh you well.

H. That is, to humor you: But I long you ſhould finde mee out ſome good place in the court, that I might be upon ſome certainty; you give it out, that you will doe me good, but hitherto I have expoſed my perſon and goods to fortune, hoping I know not what: yet I referre my ſelfe to you in this caſe.

G. As though you lived not like a Gentleman, to what end is all this, if you can live at your owne liberty, the trouble and the ill eaſe of the Courts, the uncouth lodging and worſe bed, and other inconveniences would utterly deſtroy ſuch a feeble conſtitution as yours is, by this time you ſhould have perceiv'd as much.

H. The greateſt number of thoſe that frequent the Courts ſeeme to doe well of it, and I would not ſpare neither life, nor thoſe few goods which I have about me to advance mee to ſome honorable condition. Sure it muſt be brave living there, where Majeſty Scepters, Dignities, Renoune, and all kind of greatneſſe is meeſteeme.

G. Thoſe dignities I warrant you will not fall to your ſhare, you ſhall be faine to play the ſervitour where now with a reaſonable income you play the maſter.

H. *Io non ſo tante coſe, ogni uno fà a gara, l'un con l'altro d'eſſer il primo ad andarci & in pochi anni ogniuno diventa un Creſo, facendo il grande.*

G. *Voi volete pigliar a fare un arte, che non ven' intendete, è una carica queſta da altri homeri che da voſtri, al corpo di me, che a ſalir ſu per gli alberi delle dignità corteggiane fà di meſtiere d'un ingegno piu ſottile che non è il voſtro, per ſtar attento quando ſi fà giorno o notte, quando ſereno per pigliar poi il Signore nella concentura del tempo; ſe voi haveſte provato ciò che ho provato io, voi fareſte forſi ancora voi penitenza, benche al marcio diſpetto della fortuna mi ſono tolto al ultimo di là ſenza quelle diſgratie che ſono ſopravenute ad altri miei compagni & emoli della corte,*

H. *Come volete dir male delle corti, e far giuditio temerario di quelli?*

G. *A patto niſſuno; ſolamente inferiſco che quelli che ci hanno da ſtare, biſogna che ſiano accorti, avveduti inſieme gentili, corteſi, ſegreti virtuoſi, e magnanimi, per farſi amare da maggiori, da minori riverire, dagli uguali imitare, anco da gli ſconoſciuti abbracciare; hora ſe vi baſta l'animo di far tutto queſto, fate ſecondo piu v'abbella.*

H. *Adeſſo ſi, che ſete al caſo; farò ogni mio ſforzo. Ma ditemi un poco di gratia i corteggiani non ſi adulano.*

G. *O nò, ſe non forſi così la da lontano.*

H. *Dicono, che ad alcuni di loro tanto diletto apporta la falſa lode quanto la vera.*

G. *Suol alle volte eſſer piu accetta ad alcuni una coſa donata che un altra data a merito, n'è vero?*

H. *Ma queſti tali credo che ſiano di baſſa levatura.*

G. *I magnanimi non fanno di queſta maniera. Volete il mio parere, ſervitevi della corte come del foco.*

H. *Non m'aſſale quello che volete per queſto.*

G. *Il troppo avvicinarſi al foco ſcotta, col troppo allontanarſi da quello potrebbeſi morire di freddo, Hora credo di non eſſervi venuto meno in queſta voſtra richieſta.*

H. *La capiſco molto bene, il foco della corte non mi abbruggiarà giamai, che aguiſa d'una Salamandra ne farò il mio paſto.*

H. I conceive not all this, Every one ſtrives one with the other to be firſt there, and in few yeares every one becomes a Creſus, and carries it bravely.

G. You'l goe take upon you an imployment that you have no skill in, this is a burden for othergueſſe ſhoulders than yours, for upon my life, to climbe up the trees of courtly dignities ther's need of a wit more refined than yours, to watch when it is day or night, when faire weather, to take my Lord upon the nick of time; if you had tried what I have, perhaps you would repent you to, albeit in the very deſpight of fortune, I got off thence, free from thoſe diſaſters which have befalne others of my fellowes and competitors in the court.

H. What will you ſpeake in the diſparagement of Courts, and cenſure them ſo raſhly?

G. Not I by no meanes. Onely I inferre that thoſe that are to live there, ought to be ſuch as are wary, foreſeeing, withall gentle, courteous, ſecret, vertuous, and magnanimous, to purchaſe love from their ſuperiors, reſpect from their inferiours, to become a preſident to equals, alſo to become embraced by thoſe that are unknowne: Now then if you can compaſſe all this, then take your owne courſe.

H. Now marry you ſpeake home, Ile doe my beſt, but I pray tell me, Doe not Courtiers flatter one another.

G. O no, unleſſe a farre off.

H. They ſay ſome of them delight as much in falſe praiſe as in true.

G. A thing given to ſome by way of gift is more accepted than given by way of deſert, is it not ſo?

H. I, but ſuch as theſe are but of ſmall breeding.

G. Thoſe that are high ſpirited doe not ſo: will you have my opinion, make uſe of the Court as you would of fire.

H. I know not what you meane by this.

G. To draw neere the fire, ſcorcheth; to keepe too farre from it, there's a danger of periſhing through cold. Now I thinke I I have not beene wanting to you in this your requeſt.

H. I conceive it to the full. The fire of the Court ſhall never perch me, for Salamander-like Ile make it my *pabulum*.

DIALOGO QVINTO.

Incirca una vita ritirata.

I. L. Parlatori.

I. *Vogliamo ſpaſſeggiare queſta mattina nel horto, al noſtro ſolito.*

L. *Horsù via facciamo una ſpaſſeggiatina o due come vi piace.*

I. *Qual ſtrada pigliaremo andaremo da queſta o da quella.*

L. *Io non ci do niente, a me è tutt' uno.*

I. *Se volete venir con eſſo meco, vi menarò entro il piu bel convento che habbiate veduto, e di cio farò una ſcomeſſa.*

L. *Sete forſe Romita o Frate voi, che vi dilettate in luoghi cosi ſolitarij; troppo ſtretta mi andarebbe una vita ritirata.*

I. *Puo far me, quel luogo è un Paradiſo terreſtre, e quelli che ci vivono d'ogni obrobrio e ſcandalo ne vanno netti.*

L. *Si ſi, le coſe ſott' acqua ſpeſſe fiate tornano a gala, e quelli vorranno eſito, altrimente ne ha da eſſer il diavolo.*

I. *Se ſtanno a regola della natura inquanto al vitto loro & eſercitio; del reſto come religioſi ſtanno a regola della ſanta ſcritura: ogni eccesſo di mangiare o veſtire vien loro proibito da loro ſteſſi, e non vogliono il buon tempo di ſorte niſſuna.*

L. *Alla prima sì, che facevano le loro leggi loro medeſimi, ma hora li tempi ſi ſono andati mutando di ſecolo in ſecolo e vi ci ſtanno per per forza; ſi che colui non ha a dirſi ſobrio che non puole giugnere il vino, ma colui che potendo non vuole; o quel cor degli huomini ſta cosi di naſcoſto che nol vedriano gli occhi di Argo.*

THE FIFT DIALOGUE.

Concerning living a retired life.

I. L. Speakers.

I. SHall wee walke this morning in the garden as we are wont to doe?

L. Come, let us fetch a little walke or two, as you pleaſe your ſelfe.

I. Which way ſhall we take, this way, or that way?

L. It is not materiall, its indifferent to me.

I. If you will goe along with me Ile have you into the fineſt convent that ever you ſaw, and upon that Ile lay a wager.

L. What are you an Hermite, or a Frier that you delight in ſuch ſolitary places; a retired life would pinch me too ſore.

I. Vpon my life, that place is a terreſtriall Paradiſe, and thoſe that live therein are free of all ſcandall and diſgrace.

L. Come, come, things that ſinke ſometimes float againe, and they will out, or the convent will be too hot for them.

G. Why? for matter of diet and exerciſe, they follow the preſcript rule of nature, and for any thing elſe, like religious men, as they are, they doe follow the preſcript rule of the holy Scripture. They forbid themſelves all the exceſſe of eating, or cloathing, and renounce all pleaſure whatſoever.

L. Yea marry at firſt they did make their own lawes themſelves but now times have altered from age to age; and they live there upon compulſion; ſo that hee is not to bee tearmed a ſober man who cannot come at wine, but he that can and will not, Oh that heart of man lies ſo hid that even *Argus* eyes could not ſee it.

I. *Non volete già far da i cani degli hortolani quali perche non mangiano delle herbe, hanno a male e non vogliono che altri ne maugiano ancora. Però ditemi da ſenno, non è una vita ritirata un buon ripoſo per la vechiaia, il foco arrivato che è alla ſua ſfera s'acqueta, ogni corpo grave giunto al centro non piu ſi muove, il capitano finita la guerra depone le armi il Nochiero entrato in porto coglie le vele, il pellegrino venuto il ſuo albergo ſi mette a letto per ripoſare.*

L. *Ma non ſiamo venuti ancora a termine tale, quel andar a ſpaſſo, quel eſſer ben in arneſe, quel ſentir, e raccontar novelle, quel pratticar co' foraſtieri, quel viaggiar per il mondo m'aggrada pur troppo per farmi mutar penſiero; oltre che non mi piacerebbe la vita monaſtica ſendo che gli huomini s'ingannano per lo piu da ſembianti ſotto il ſepolcro le marcitie ſe ne ſtanno, ſotto l'eburneo dente talvolta il vermicello, ſotto il bel guanto una rozza mano, ſotto una zazera la caluitie, ſotto una ricca veſte una povera perſona e diſgratiata.*

I. *Anco delle perſone ricche e dotte juxta illud* ſæpe ſub ſordida veſte latet ſcientia. *Baſta non ve ne cale d'andare, ne a ad inſtanza d'un amico come ſon io.*

L. *Di me ogni mio amico puo far il ſuo piacere fuor che in tai caſi, maſſimo adeſſo ſendo io giovane col ſangue brillante non potrei avezzarmi, a quella dieta Statica, che ogni paſto ſi da fuori a peſo. Da una certa età in ſu non ſarebbe gran coſa che per levarmi poi dalle cure di queſto mondaceio e per fuggir diſordini m'appigliaſſi a tal modo di vivere, per adeſſo l'ho in urta come la morte ſteſſa; quando ſi vien a dir il mio parere non guardo in faccia a niſſuno e vò dira ogni uno la ſua.*

I. *Venite al manco a veder ſolamente la leggiadria de quegli horti, forſi che pigliarete un poco di ſpaſſo a ſentir*

cantar

I. I hope you will not doe as the Gardners Dogges doe which becauſe they eate no graſſe, they cannot endure nor will not ſuffer any other body to eate thereof. Therefore tell mee ſeriouſly, is not a retired life a good reſting place for old age: Fire when once it is got to its ſpheare, reſts it ſelfe, every weighty body being come to its center moves not any longer. A Captaine, the battaile being ended, layes downe his weapons. A Navigator got to harbour, takes in his Sayles: And the Traveller arrived to his inne, gets him to bed to repoſe himſelfe.

L. But wee are not come to that paſſe yet; That going abroad to take the ayre; that going in good clothes, that hearing and telling of newes, that converſing with ſtrangers, that travelling through the World doth pleaſe mee, but too much to make me alter my minde. Beſides a Monaſticall life would never take with me, ſeeing that men are for the moſt part deceived by reſemblances. Under a ſepulcher rottenneſſe lyes hid, under an ivery white tooth ſometimes a worme, under a handſome Glove but a ruffe hand, under a Perewig baldneſſe, within a rich garment a poore and ill-favoured perſon.

I. Nay, and ſome perſons that are rich and learned, according to that, *Sæpe ſub ſordida veſte latet ſcientia.* Well you have no minde to goe, not at the intreaties of ſuch a friend as I am?

L. Any Friend of mine may diſpoſe of mee as hee liſt, excepting in ſuch occaſions, eſpecially now I being young and my bloud boyling within mee, I could not uſe my ſelfe to this proportioned dyet which every meale is weighed out to one. From a certaine age upward, ſuch a thing might come to paſſe, that for to rid my ſelfe of the cares of this baſe world, and for to avoid ſurfets I might betake my ſelfe to ſuch a kinde of life; for the preſent I hate it as death it ſelfe; When I am to ſpeake what I thinke, I ſtand in feare of no body; but will give every one his owne anſwer.

I. At leaſtwiſe doe but come to ſee the beauty of thoſe Gardens it may be you'l take ſome delight in hearing the Nightingale ſing,

then

cantar i rossignoli, potrete poi uscirvene a vostra posta che nissuno vi darà contra.

L. Pur che goda la mia libertà, Di buona voglia, andarò che a spasseggiamenti mi trovo piu che volentieri.

DIALOGO SESTO,

Discorso Misto.

M. N. Parlatori.

M. Bisogna, che facciamo la cerca di questo nostro compagno che ancora non comparisce.

N. Facciamola, resto stupito come n'uscisse d'occhio, non potiamo far di manco che cercarlo.

M. Sto zucherò di tre cotte, sempre ci dà qualche piantone.

N. Forsi che è andato per scuoter quei danari d'al S^r. Giacomo, e stenterà a cavarglieli di mano, di piu ella non è la strada del horto, ma ci vuol buona pezza a ritornare.

M. Gli elefanti di Plinio che Stanno cento anni a partorire fanno maggior fretta.

N. Pur che non ritorni vuoto non importa.

M. Le cose che con soverchia ingordigia si cercano, il piu delle volte si passano senza vedersi.

N. Ogni uno trova duro il sborsar danari.

M. Sono il sangue del corpo politico, di rei quasi del corpo humano; ogni membro si risente dove si tratta di cavar sangue.

N. E vero, Ma senz' altro haverà riscosso li danari, imperoche il Sig. Giacouo e uno de primi mercanti di questa città, alla bella prima saldali suoi debiti, queta le polize, e lettere di cambio, e chia risce i

conti,

then afterwards you may get out at your pleaſure, and no man will hinder you,

L. So I may enjoy my liberty, with all my heart ile goe, I love to be walking, above any thing

THE SIXT DIALOGUE.

Of a mixt Diſcourſe.

M. N. Speakers.

M. WEE muſt looke after our fellow who appeares not yet.

N. Let us; I wonder how we loſt the ſight of him, we can doe no leſſe then looke him out

M. This cunning Gypſie; ſtill he leaves us in the lurch.

N. It may be that he is gone to get in thoſe monies from Signior *Giacomo*, and ſo hath much adoe to get them from him, moreover 'tis no ſmall ſtep thither; therefore he muſt be a good while ere he returne.

M. Plinies Elephants that are a hundred yeeres a bringing forth, make greater haſte.

N. If he come not home empty its no matter.

M. Thoſe things which are too greedily ſought for, for the moſt part a man goes by them without ſeeing of them.

N. Every one findes it a hard matter to disburſe monies.

M. They are the bloud of the body politicke, and almoſt of the humane body; every limbe with-drawes its ſelfe when ther's a mention made of letting bloud.

N. 'Tis true; But without queſtion he hath received thoſe monies, for Signior *Giacomo* is one of the prime Merchants of this Citie; at the firſt he payes his debts, anſwers bills and letters of

conti, ne si lascia chieder i danari piu volte.

M. *Se non facessero così li mercanti, non verrebbero a dimani appena che farebbero banco-rotto. Dio voglia che non sia imbattuto in quelli che fanno la busca ogni giorno per la città; sotto finta di mille conoscenze et amicitie, cacciandoli poi nella rete tutto impaniati.*

N. *So ben che non è capitato nelle scartate: Nondimeno visto che ei stà tanto a venire, sarà bene di cercarlo.*

M. *In ogni modo è tardi che si vuol fare?*

N. *Fa chiaro di Luna tutta sta sera.*

M. *Tanto meglio, che non haveremo a caminar nel buio a tentone però nissuno ci farà oltraggio nel andare.*

N. *Ancor che facesse scuro tal saria, Io menarei colpi di cieco; a chi la tocca la tocca.*

M. *Buono, dunque metto il carico adosso a voi, che io saprei meglio menar i denti che le mani.*

N. *A che siamo: Io non ho che perdere però posso far il Capitano quanto che voglio.*

M. *Mi fate tanta prescia, appunto hebbi a rompermi il collo dentr' una fossa.*

N. *Venite dunque piu acconcio: ecco là il nostro compagno in procinto.*

M. *Una buona strada risparmita, è stato per li fatti suoi et hora viene a darci la benvenuta.*

DIALOGO SETTIMO.

Incirca del vendere e comprare.

O. P. Parlatori.

O. *V. S. è la ben venuta a la nostra bottega la ringratio che si sia degnata di favorir la nostra bottega anzi che alcun altra.*

exchange, cleeres accounts, and permits not that any ſhould come to him often for monies.

M. If Merchants ſhould not doe ſo, they would breake in a day. I pray God he hath not lighted among ſhirkes as daily ſhirk through the Citie, under pretence of a thouſand acquaintances and friendſhips, and ſo get them into the net all intangled.

N. But I know well enough he is not lighted into ill company, nevertheleſſe ſince that he lingers ſo long a comming, it will bee beſt for us to looke him.

M. However it is late, what ſhould we doe?

N. Its Moone ſhine all this evening.

M. So much the better, then we ſhall not walke in the darke groping, therefore no man will offer us an affront by the way.

N. If it were darke, it were all one, I ſhould lay about me like a blind man; let it hit whom it will.

M. Good: then this charge ſhall be upon you, for my part I could better lay about me with my teeth then my hands.

N. Where are we? I have nothing to loſe, therefore I may be your guide as long as I will.

M. You are ſo haſty, I had even almoſt broke my necke in a Ditch,

N. Then come ſoftlier; ſee where our fellow is at hand.

M. A good journey ſaved, he hath beene about his buſineſſe, and now he comes to bid us welcome home.

THE SEVENTH DIALOGUE.

Concerning buying and ſelling.

O. P. Speakers.

O. SIr you are welcome to our ſhop, I thanke you Sir that you would vouchſafe to grace our ſhop before any other.

P. *Tocca a me ringratiar voi, per quel drappo di seta che mi mandaste in dono, alcuni giorni fà.*

O. *Buon prò vi faccia; spero che mi farà honore.*

P. *Hora son venuto per haverne del altro del istesso per alcuni miei amici.*

O. *Haverete tutto quello che vi farà di bisogno.*

P. *I vi pagarò in contanti.*

O. *V. S. ha buon credito appresso di me io vi fidarei tutto il mio; però non occorre che dir apertamente; quanti ne volete, e datevi buona voglia che nissuno vi fornirà meglio di me, vedrete se sarò huomo da darvi gusto ò nò, anzi staró ne' termini della raggione in quanto a prezzi.*

P. *Vorrei dieci drappi, del resto lascio far a voi.*

O. *Bene, frà tanto vi piace di mettervi in assetto.*

P. *Volentieri che questo star in piedi mi da fastidio; Auvertite ancora che mi troviate una pezza di raso bianco per la mia moglie la quale sta hora in pagliola a pollo pesto.*

O. *Tutto sarà spedito. Ma ho inteso che sete per metter casa qui piu vicino.*

P. *La cosa è ancora in forsi, ma spero che sì; alcuni mi danno animo di farlo altri nò, non mi mette a conto il mutar tante volte, e pur non sono ancor commodo, stanno meglio quelli che stanno a camera locante in dozzena con altri, che non sto io che ho una casa intiera a fitto con una famiglia.*

O. *O piu vicino o piu lontano mi trovarete l'istesso: mi perdonarete che sempre faccio troppo del ardito con voi.*

Eccole questi drappi di seta senza paragone.

P. *Se riusciranno all prova vi farò haver delle altre poste assai.*

O. *Tal sia di me se non sono bone.*

P. *Andarebbe troppo in lungo il vederli e rividerli tutti però fatemeli portar a casa.*

O. *Ogni cosa è in essere, faccio pensiero che per mezzo di V. S. mi inviarò tutti i suoi alla mia bottega, che so che tutti partecipano di quel dolce del vostro procedere.*

P. Fa-

P. 'Tis I muſt thanke you, for that piece of ſilke ſtuffe yon ſent me for a preſent a while agoe.

O. May it doe you ſervice, I hope to gaine credit by it.

P. Now I am come to have ſome more of the ſame for ſome friends of mine.

O. Sir you ſhall have any thing you lacke.

P. Ile pay you ready money.

O. Sir your credit is good with mee, therefore you need but ſay the word; how many pieces would you have, ſatisfie your ſelfe thus much, that no man ſhall fit you better then I will, you ſhall ſee whether I am not a man like to fit you; beſides I will be reaſonable in my prices.

P. I would have ten peeces, for ought elſe I referre my ſelfe to you.

O. Good; meane time may it pleaſe you to ſit downe.

P. With all my heart, this ſtanding troubles me; ſee alſo that you looke me out a piece of white Sattin for my wife which lyes in at her cullices.

O. All ſhall be diſpatcht, but I have heard you are going to take a houſe hard by neerer hand.

P. It is as yet doubtfull; but I hope I ſhall; ſome encourage me to doe it, others doe not. It will not quit charges this removing ſo often, and yet I am not ſeated as I would be, they live better that hyre but a lodging chamber and boord with others, then I doe who have a whole houſe with a family.

O. Neerer or farther off, you ſhall finde me the ſame, excuſe me Sir I am alwayes too bold with you; behold theſe pieces of ſilke that are not to be matcht.

P. If they prove good, Ile get you many more cuſtomers.

O. May I never have your cuſtome againe, if they bee not good.

P. Twould be too tedious a thing to ſee them, and ſee them over againe all, therefore ſee that they be carried home to my houſe.

O. Every thing is ready ſir, I make a count that by your meanes I ſhall get all your friends to be cuſtomers to my ſhop, for I know they all pertake of that ſweet diſpoſition of yours.

P. *Fategli dunque buon mercato le robbe. Ma dite quante verghe contiene ciascheduno di questi drappi.*

O. *Venti, è un tantino di piu; In Italia si misurano a peso qui ad occhio o verga.*

P. *Quanto starà avanti che si trovi un facchino per portar via queste cose.*

O. *Per buona sorte eccone uno in pronto.*

P. *Atteso che costui non ci faccia alcun tiro, e per esser leggiera la mercantia, non sarebbe fuor di proposito che un de vostri servitori li portasse, che mi vien meno l'animo d'impiegar simil sorte di canaglia, che stanno sempremai al erta per qualche bottino o altro che sia.*

O. *Io mi pensarei che questa razza di gentaglia havesse troppo del tondo per far alcun scherzo.*

P. *Il tondo l'hanno nella beretta non nel cervello. Ma non habiamo ancora fatto il mercato quanto montano questi drappi.*

O. *Al piu basso prezzo 10, lire il drappo che ha nome quaranta shilini la verga, lei si ricorda quello che pagò per l'inanzi.*

P. *E troppo, nondimeno poiche mi sono rimesso a voi, non vi ribatterò niente, voi state sempre sul duro, e la guardate in un sol quattrino, ma basta, questo non è un gran che, però, la passo ecco li vostri danari in oro traboccante, pesateli.*

O. *Non gia io?*

P. *Se altro non mi facesse venir da voi sì vi vengo perche vendete del bello e del buono. Per questa volta non ci voglio far altro solamente vanno cassate alcune altre partite, però recatemi il libro del uscita et entrata, che gli darò di penna io stesso.*

O. *Eccolo qui, et il milesimo, et il dì del mese della ultima partita a vostro conto.*

P. *To, piglia, pagati.*

O. *Vi ringratio, e se mai mi vien fatto che mi capiti per le mani un altro drappo simile o migliore, vene farò un presente; a quest' hora il mio servitore haverà portato le robbe.*

P. Then uſe them kindly in their wares. But tell me how many yards are in every one of theſe peeces.

O. Twenty and a little thought more, In Italie they are meaſured by weight heere by the eye and by the yard.

P. How long will it be ere a porter be had to carry away theſe things.

O. As good luck would have it, behold one at hand.

P. Leaſt this fellow ſhould not play us a trick, and the wares being but light, it would not be a miſſe one of your men ſhould carthem, for my heart miſgives me to ſet any ſuch inferior ſort of people a worke, for they alwaies lie upon the catch for ſome booty or other.

O. I ſhould thinke that ſuch kind of baſe people ſhould be to round headed for any ſuch plots.

P. Round in the cap, but not in the braine, but we have not as yet agreed upon the price what theſe peeces come too.

O. At the loweſt price, forty pound a peece, which comes to forty ſhillings a yard; you may be pleaſed to remember what you have paid in former times.

P. Its too much, ſince I did refer my ſelfe to you, Ile abate you nothing, you are alwaies hard and ſtand upon a farthing token, but its no great matter, I let it goe, behold there are your monies in weighty gold, weigh them.

O. Not I ſir, ſurely

P. If nothing ſhould invite me to your ſhop, I would come to it becauſe you doe ſell that which is fine and good; I have done for this time, onely ſome other parcells are to be croſt out of the booke, wherefore let me ſee the booke of entrance and laying out, and I will give it a daſh my ſelfe.

O. Behold it here, and the date of the yeare and moneth, of the laſt parcell according to your owne account.

P. There, take and pay thy ſelfe.

O. I thanke you ſir, if ever it fall out againe that I light upon ſuch another peece or a better, ile beſtow it on you. By this time my man will have carried the wares home ſafely.

DIALOGO OTTAVO INCIRCA alcuni diſcorſi famigliari a tavola.

R. S. Parlatori.

R. *COme vi piacciono le vivande alla franceſa.*

S. *Quando che ſono ben concie mi danno guſto, altrimente mi fàn caſcar la voglia di mangiare.*

R. *Vno che ha fame mangia di tutto; biſogna haver bocca di Porco.*

S. *Il noſtro hoſte l' haverà a ſdegno ſe non lodiamo il ſuo cucinare.*

R. *Egli non ci fà gia la ſpia adoſſo; nondimeno ne diremo ogni bene.*

S. *Se le coſe non vanno bene come doverebbero andare; la ſua figliola la quale fà il tutto in caſa, mette in ordine ogni coſa, ha da eſſer biaſimata.*

R. *Quale quella da marito o la ſpoſata?*

S. *La ſpoſata, però che ne può il buon hoſte del padre.*

R. *In vero ella è alquanto altiera e bizzara me per altro di buon naturale; vedete bene che habbiamo le coſe noſtre ad aſſai buona derrata.*

S. *Non fate conto dei donativi o mancia che dir vogliamo, oltre che del avanzo non và di mal niente, tanto hanno la gola al guadagno Ma diamo in altro; vi faccio un brindiſi alla ſanità di tutti gli amici.*

R. *Vi farò raggione di tutto cuore, finito che haurò di trinciare. buon prò vi faccia.*

S. *Quanti paſti al giorno ſolete voi mangiare.*

THE EIGHTH DIALOGVE

Concerning ſome familiar diſcourſe at Table. R. S. *Speakers.*

R. HOw doe you like this meate after the French faſhion.

S. When it is well dreſt it likes me, otherwiſe it takes away my ſtomack.

R. One thats hungry eates any thing; one muſt have a ſwines mouth.

S. Our hoſt wil take it unkindly if we commend not his cookery.

R. I hope hee doth not watch what we ſay, how ever wee will ſpeake the beſt we can.

S. If things are not as they ſhould do, his daughter which doth all, and layes all things in order, is to bo blamed.

R. Which of the daughters, ſhe that is to be married or the new married wife?

S. The new married wife, therefore what can the poore hoſt her father helpe it.

R. Indeede ſhee is ſomewhat hauty and full of whimzies, but othrwiſe of a very good condition: you ſee well enough wee have our things pritty cheape.

S. You doe not reckon upon the gifts which we beſtow about the houſe, every one ſo much for a newyeares gift, or to his boxe as one would ſay, beſides reverſions, nothing is throwne away, they are ſo eager for their profit, but lets fall upon ſome thing elſe, I drinke to you remembring all our friends.

R. Ile pledge you ſir with all my heart, as ſoone as I ſhall have done carving; much good may it doe you.

S. How many meales doe you make a day?

R. *Vno ſolamente, che altrimente la farei male, ſe mangiaſſi più paſti, comme fanno alcuni, collatione, pranſo, merenda, e cena, e forſe qualche altra collationetta d'intermedio.*

S. *Dunque vivete da medico; e non vi viene voglia di niente in quel mentre; non patite ne fame ne ſete?*

R. *Starei freſco ſe ſecundasi ſempre l'appetito.*

S. *Voi ſapreſti digiunare i giorni intieri.*

R. *Alcune volte sì alcune volte nò.*

S. *Forsi che vi date al tabacco,*

R. *Coſi un poco.*

S. *Come lo pigliate per bocca come gli Ingleſi o fatto in poluere come gli Hibernici per le narici.*

R. *In fumo dopo paſto, che mi ſcarica le ſuperfluità dello ſtomaco, e cio incamina la digeſtione onde naſce un buon appetito. Ma non ſi confà con ogni ſorte di coſtitutione o clima come a colerici ne paeſi caldi fa piu toſto del male che del bene, ma giova a flemmatici ne' paeſi freddi o temperati,*

S. *Ma il ſoperchio prenderne è coſa diſdicevole e da non fare, ſia che coſtitution ſi voglia.*

R. *Appunto come tutti gl' altri eccesſi.*

S. *Attendete, che ſonano le hore, quanto è che ci ſiamo meſſi a tavola.*

R. *Vn buon pezzo; almanco un hora.*

S. *Eh, dite da beffe; poter di — leviamoici da tavola che ho una certa facenda da fare che mi preme forte, ſtentiamo tanto a mangiar come tanti prencipi.*

R. *Non volete mandar il voſtro ſervitore in quel ſervitio.*

S. *Chi vuol vadi, chi non vuol mandi.*

R. *Volete levar coſi alla ſproviſta; reſtate che ci ſi verſi da bere.*

S. *Mi rincreſcerebbe ſe non mi fuſſi cavato la voglia di bere e di mangiare, sò ancora che non è termine di buona creanza di ciò fare in alcuna honorata compagnia, ma co' famigliari pari voſtri piglio un poco piu di libertà.*

R. *Manco male che vi accorgete del errore;*

S. *Facciamo ſcoprire la tavola, che vien colui che ricercavo, che li voglio far accoglienza.*

R. *Voi*

R. One onely meale, for if I ſhould eate more meales, (I ſhould be ſicke) as ſome doe a breakefaſt, dinner, afternoones luntians and ſupper, and may be ſome other ſmall collattion betwixt.

S. Then you live Phyſitian like, and you long for nothing in the meane time, are you not a dry, nor hungry?

R. I were in a fine caſe if I ſhould alwaies humour my appetite.

S. You could faſt whole dayes together?

R. Sometimes yea, and ſometimes no.

S. It may be you are given to take Tobacco.

R. A little.

S. And how doe you take it; In ſmoke as the Engliſh men doe or made into powder as the Iriſhmen doe in ſnuffe.

R. In ſmoke after meales, for it diſchargeth the ſuperfluities of the ſtomake, and that ſets forward the diſgeſtion, whence ariſeth a good appetite. But it agrees not with every kind of conſtitution or climate, for thoſe that are cholerick in hot countries it offends rather then helpe, but helps the phlegmaticks in could and temperate countries.

S. But overmuch taking of it is an unſeemely thing, not to bee done, what ever conſtitution it be.

R. Even as all other exceſſes are.

S. Harke the clocke ſtrikes, how long is it ſince we ſate downe?

R. A good while, at the leaſt and houre.

S. Tuſh, youdoe but jeſt, ſo let us riſe, I have a buſineſſe to doe which ſtands me upon very much, we are ſo long at our meate like ſo many Princes.

R. Cannot you ſend your man of that arrand?

S. He that will have a thing done let him goe, he that will not may ſend. *Ital. Proverb.*

R. What will you riſe ſo ſuddenly, ſtay till we drinke.

S. I ſhould not be ſo willing had I not ſatisfied my thirſt and hunger; beſides I know it is no point of good manners to doe ſo in ſtrange companie, but with familiars ſuch as we are, ther's a little more liberty to be taken.

R. Thats ſomething that you are aware of your errour.

S. Shall we cauſe them to take away, for he is comming whom I was looking for, and Ile goe entertaine him.

R. *Voi ponete mente ad ogni uno che và e viene.*

S. *Si si ho gli occhi da per tutto; Tocca a me credo di benedir la tavola, già che facciamo a vicenda.*

R. *Laviamo le mani alla foggia Ingleſa.*

S. *Le lavai inanzi pranſo alla foggia Italiana però per adeſſo mi haverete per iſcuſato;*

R. *Che non vi ſete affatto unto le mani.*

S. *Dio voglia che non habbi unto il capello che queſto far di beretta a tavola non è buon coſtume in alcuni paeſi con un ſol inchino ſi fà la riverenza tanto quanto ſe foſſe col capello, che le mani onte ſogliono conciar male i capelli, e benche foſſerò novi di zecca in un tratto ſono guaſti.*

R. *Dite il vero; via pigliamo comiato dal noſtro hoſte che ci ha fatto una buona dozzena, e andiamoci.*

S. *Son d'accordo.*

DIALOGO NONO INCIRCA
Vn Duello.
T. V. Parlatori.

T. *SOno ſtato sfidato al duello e qui ci và la vita o l'honore.*

V. *Dove s'è ddto la poſta.*

T. *Queſto polizino vi dirà; habbiamo a combattere a piedi.*

V. *Meglio a cavallo che è piu nobile.*

T. *E ſe mi caſcaſſe ſotto, ſarei poi chiarito, ma ſarò in tanto meglior eſſere a piedi.*

V. *Fate a modo voſtro il voſtro auverſario appena cape nella pelle del gran deſiderio che ha di farvela; vi fà le fica a doſſo et i conti ancora.*

T. *Ma ſenza l'hoſte.*

V. *Auver-*

R. You minde all commers and goers.

S. Yea marry, my eyes are every where. Well I thinke it is my turne to give thankes, ſince we goe by turnes.

R. Let us waſh our hands after the Engliſh faſhion.

S. I waſht them before dinner after the Italian faſhion, therefore excuſe me for this time.

R. Have you not ſoyled your hands at all.

S. Pray God I have not ſoyled my hatt, for this pulling off of Hats at table is not a good faſhion; in ſome Countries, with a meere bow reveverence is given even as well as if it were with the Hat, for your ſoyled hands abuſe your Hats, and although they were bran new in an inſtant they are ſpoilt.

R. You ſpeake truth, goe to, lets take our leaves of our Hoſt, who hath boorded us bravely, and let us be gone.

S. I am agreed.

THE NINTH DIALOGVE.

Concerning a Duell

T. V. Speakers.

T. I Have beene challenged, and heere either life or honour lies at the ſtake.

V. Where is the place of meeting?

T. This note will tell you, we muſt fight on foot.

V. Its better on horſebacke, for it is more noble.

T. What if the horſe ſhould fall under me, then I were finely ſerved; but I ſhall be better fitted a foot.

V. Doe as you will, your adverſary can ſcarce containe within himſelfe through the earneſt deſire he hath to meet with you; Hee playes upon you, and reckons upon your head.

T. But without his Hoſt.

V. *Auvertite di coglierlo bene, e tirate di punta.*

T. *Lui mi ha ingiuriato di parole e le parole ci hanno messo alle mani et i fatti hanno da far la pace.*

V. *E guardate che non si sia messo alcuna corazza e che non habbi altro indosso che una cammiccioula lavorata a gucchia o altra.*

T. *Non credo gia che voglia il gioco di me. Ma haverò un buon destriero sotto, qual non ho gia pigliato a nolo ma comprato per la sfugita in ogni occorrenza di micidio.*

V. *Fate pur animo che io vi farò spalla, e se pur un dito vostro farà sangue farà altrotanto il cuor suo.*

T. *Piu volte mi sono trovato a combattere da solo a solo con riuscita.*

V. *Habbiate l'occhio che ogni uno stia fuor de piedi e se qualche servitio vorresti da me fatemi d'occhio che capirò il disegno. Non vi perdete d'animo, fate le vostre orationi ancora, che non si comincia bene se non dal cielo.*

T. *Così farò. Non mancate di trovarvici.*

V. Looke to hit him right and uſe the point.

T. He hath given him baſe language, and words have ſet us together by the eares, deeds muſt decide all.

V. See that he have not put on a coat of male, and that he have not about him ought but a Needle-worke waſtcoat or the like.

T. I doe not thinke he will make a foole of mee. But I will have a good Courſer under me, which I have not hired, but bought for to take flight if any ſlaughter ſhould happen.

V. Courage, and I will ſecond you, and if but a finger of yours ſhall bleed, his heart ſhall bleed as much.

T. It hath beene my chance to be often in ſingle combate, and come off bravely.

V. Looke that every one ſtand out of your way, and if you would have any thing of me, doe but winke at me and Ile underſtand your meaning. Be not dejected, ſay your prayers, for there's no beginning good but from Heaven.

T. So I will: Doe not faile to be there.

A Table of the contents of *this Grammer.*

OF the Masculine Articles which serve in stead of the Newter also. Pag. 1.
Of the Femanine Article. pag. 2.
The signes of the cases. p. 2.
Of the Articles and signes briefly p. 2.
Of a Nowne p. 3.
The five terminations of nownes p. 4.
Certaine Nownes as have onely the singular number. p. 9.
Nownes that have the plurall onely p. 10
Of Adjectives. p. 10
Of Comparitives, and how to frame them p. 10
Of Superlatives p. 11.
A singular way how Italians use to derive a Nowne or multiply the same p. 11
Of Pronownes p. 12
The Pronone Participles p. 14
Of Verbes p. 16
Certaine especiall observations of the Verb *Havere* p. 21
The Auxiliar Verbe *Essere* p. 24
Miscellanie rules of the Infinitive Moode of Verbs.

in generall, which doe not ſo much concerne Syntax. p. 28.
An infallible and moſt bempendious way how to conjugate all Verbs that are regular of all foure conjugations p. 28
Some patternes of regular Verbs of all the Conjugations to practiſe by p. 33
Of a Verbe Paſſive p. 34
Of Verbes imperſonalles p. 35
An example how a Verbe is reciprocally conjugated with the particles, *mi, ti, ſi, ci, vi, ſi,* ſometimes verbs actives, ſometimes neuter p. 36
The irregular verbes of the firſt conjugation p. 37
The irregulars of the ſecond conjugation p. 39
Verbs of the ſecond conjugation contracted in the future tenſe of the Indicative moode p. 42
Such verbes as with Latines, are of the third conjugation, and with the Italians are but of the ſecond and of the ſame ſignification p. 44
Contrariwiſe ſome that are of the third conjugation in Italian, are but of the ſecond in latine and yet of the ſame ſignification p. 44
Irregulars of the third conjugation p. 45
Futures or ſyncopated verbes of the ſecond conjugation p. 49
The irregulars of the fourth conjugation p. 50
Of the verbes in *Iſco* p. 54
Of Participles p. 55
Adverbes Conjunctions Prepoſitions, Interjectionons p. 56.
Adverbs of place or motion p. 57
Adverbs of time viciſſitude or ſucceſſiion p. 59

Adverbes

Adverbs of quality, degree, ſimilitude or order. p. 65
How your Adverbs ending in *mente*, are to be framed: and other particulars to frame other Adverbes p. 70
Adverbes of quality, proportion or, relation p. 71
Adverbes of deniall and refuſall p. 72
Adverbes of wiſhing and imploring p. 73
Adverbes of affirming, or ſwearing p. 73
Adverbes of calling or invoking p. 74
Adverbes of Prohibition or forbidding p. 75
Adverbes of demonſtration p. 75
Adverbes of doubting or uncertainetie p. 75
Adverbes of concluding ſenſe or yeilding reaſon. p. 75
Adverbes of comparing or relation p. 76
Adverbs of declaration p. 76
Adverbes of exception p. 77
Adverbes of queſtioning p. 77
Adverbes of giving thankes p. 78
Adverbes of admiration p. 78
Conjunctions copulatives p. 78
Conjunctions of continuing ſenſe and yeelding reaſon. p. 78
Prepoſitions p. 79
Interjections of griefe, or calling, or intreating of feare, of loathing, or any paſſion p. 80
The Syntax of each part of ſpeech, and what belongeth to them p. 81
The Syntax of Articles p. 81
What Nownes may not have the Articles, what may p. 81
Of the ſignes *Di*, *A*, *Da*, and ſome prepoſitions in p. 84
Of Concordances p. 84

Of Subſtantives and Adjectvies p. 85
Of Pronownes p. 85
Of the Pronoune, *Io* p. 85
Of the Pronoune *mio, tuo, ſuo, noſtro, voſtro* p. 85
Of the Prononne *Egli* p. 86
Of the Pronoune *eſſo* and *deſſo* p. 86
Of the Pronoune *ſteſſo, ſteſſa* p. 87
Of *quello* and *quegli* p. 87
Of *qual* p. 87
Of *qualche* and *altro* p. 88
Of *queſto* and *medeſimo* p. 89
Of *Ogni* and *tutto* p. 89
Of *alquanto* p. 91
Of *Chiunque* and *qualunque* p. 91
Of *Tale* p. 92
Some generall obſervations of Articles and Particles that are baſtard Pronounes, to wit how they are uſed, one among another in conſtruction p. 93
How that a relation of the Article or, contracted pronoune to the thing ſpoken, is fourefold p. 93
Some certaine Miſcellanie rules that are worthy the notice, but come not directly within the compaſſe of Syntax p. 94
The Syntax of verbes p. 96
Of the Imperative moode. p. 96
Of the Infinitive moode p. 96
Of the participle p. 97
Of Gerunds p. 98
Of Supines uſed by Latines p. 99
Of the verbe paſsive p. 99
Of Adverbs p. 100
Adverbes of number p. 100

Adverbes

Adverbes of place p. 101
Adverbes of qualitie p. 101
Of conjunctions p. 101
Of Prepositions p. 102
Of Interjections. p. 103

The Table of the annexed booke to the Grammer.

1. An Alphabet of Monasyllable particles
2. Dialogues of Italianismes and Proprieties of our language.

1. Concerning where any language is to be learnt.
2. Concerning travelling, and its contrary
3. Concerning being learned, and poore, ignorant and rich.
4. Concerning a Court life.
5. Concerning living a retired life
6. Of a mixt discourse
7. Concerning buying and selling
8. Concerning some familiar talke at table
9. Concerning a Duell.

FINIS.

November. 12. *Imprimatur.*
1639.

T. Wykes.

896. TORRIANO (GIO.). The Italian Tutor, or a New and most Compleat Italian Grammar, containing above others a most compendious way to learne the Verbs, and rules of Syntax, &c. Small 4to, half sprinkled calf, gilt edges.

London: Printed by Tho. Paine, 1640

Torriano is frequently cited by Malone in his notes on Shakespeare's Italian plays.

Bound in at the end is "A Display of Monasyllable [sic] Particles of the Italian Tongue by way of Alphabet," by the same author.

cat
13 Ap 18
M

69717